Part II., Vol. XV.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

PART II., VOLUME XV.

EDITOR.

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A.,

PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

1899.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1898-9.

Patrons:

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.
THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

President & Editor:

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents:

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS.
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CARLISLE.
THE EARL OF CARLISLE.
JAMES CROPPER, Esq.
H. F. CURWEN, Esq.
JOHN FELL, Esq., Flan How
C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A.
HON. W. LOWTHER.
VEN. ARCHDEACON PRESCOTT, D.D.
W. O. ROPER, Esq. F.S.A.
H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.

Elected Members of Council:

Rev. CANON BOWER, M.A., Carlisle.
H. BARNES, Esq., M.D., LL.D., Carlisle.
H. S. COWPER, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead.
J. F. HASWELL, Esq., M.D., Penrith.
T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange.
E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport.
GEORGE WATSON, Esq., Penrith.
REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A., Dalston.
COLONEL SEWELL, Brandlingill.
W. G. COLLINGWOOD, Esq., M.A., Coniston.
JOSEPH SWAINSON, Esq., Stonecross.

Auditors:

JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves. | R. H. GREENWOOD, Esq., Bankfield.

Treasurer:

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

Secretaries:

T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.
J. F. CURWEN, Esq., Horncop Hall, Kendal.

In Memoriam.

WILLIAM SLATER CALVERLEY,
VICAR OF ASPATRIA.

Frontispiece Vol. xv. *See p. 388.*

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

VOLUME XV.

EDITOR.

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, F.S.A., LL.M., M.A.,

PRESIDENT OF THE SOCIETY.

1899.

PRINTED BY T. WILSON, HIGHGATE, KENDAL.

The Council of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, and the Editor of their *Transactions*, desire that it should be understood that they are not responsible for any statements or opinions expressed in their *Transactions;* the Authors of the several papers being alone responsible for the same.

NOTICE.

CUMBERLAND & WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN & ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE ROMAN WALL IN CUMBERLAND.

A few COMPLETE SETS of the Annual Reports (five in number) of the Cumberland Excavation Committee, written by F. Haverfield, F.S.A., and the Summary, can be had on application to Mr. T. Wilson, Hon. Secretary, Highgate, Kendal, price 5/-. The Summary may be had for 1/-, and also some of the Reports. The proceeds will go to the Excavation Fund.

The Society would give 1/- apiece for copies of the Reports for 1894, and 1895.

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY

LIST OF OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1898-9.

Patrons :

THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD MUNCASTER, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland.
THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD HOTHFIELD, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

President & Editor :

THE WORSHIPFUL CHANCELLOR FERGUSON, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents :

THE RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF BARROW-IN-FURNESS.
THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CARLISLE.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CARLISLE.
THE EARL OF CARLISLE.
JAMES CROPPER, Esq.
H. F. CURWEN, Esq.
JOHN FELL, Esq., Flan How
C. J. FERGUSON, Esq., F.S.A.
HON. W. LOWTHER.
VEN. ARCHDEACON PRESCOTT, D.D.
W. O. ROPER, Esq. F.S.A.
H. P. SENHOUSE, Esq.

Elected Members of Council :

Rev. CANON BOWER, M.A., Carlisle.
H. BARNES, Esq., M.D., LL.D., Carlisle.
H. S. COWPER, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead.
J. F. HASWELL, Esq., M.D., Penrith.
T. H. HODGSON, Esq., Newby Grange.
E. T. TYSON, Esq., Maryport.
GEORGE WATSON, Esq., Penrith.
REV. JAMES WILSON, M.A., Dalston.
COLONEL SEWELL, Brandlingill.
W. G. COLLINGWOOD, Esq., M.A., Coniston.
JOSEPH SWAINSON, Esq., Stonecross.

Auditors :

JAMES G. GANDY, Esq., Heaves. | R. H. GREENWOOD, Esq., Bankfield.

Treasurer :

W. D. CREWDSON, Esq., Helme Lodge, Kendal.

Secretaries :

T. WILSON, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal.
J. F. CURWEN, Esq., Horncop Hall, Kendal.

MEETINGS HELD BY THE SOCIETY,

1897-8.

FOR READING PAPERS AND MAKING EXCURSIONS.

---

1. Shap District.

Chantry Chapel, Keld; St. Michael's Church Shap, Stone Circle at Gunnerkeld, Crosby Ravensworth and Orton Churches, back to Shap Wells - - - July 15, 1897

Selside Hall and Church, Otterbank, Kendal Parish Church, and the Roman Camp at Watercrook - - - - July 16, 1897

---

2. Leath Ward District.

Edenhall Church, Stone Circle at Long Meg, Tumulus at Old Parks, Kirkoswald, returning by Lazonby and Great Salkeld to Penrith - - - - Sept. 23, 1897

By Kirkoswald to Nunnery Walks and Armathwaite, back by Plumpton to Penrith Sept. 28, 1897

---

3. Langholm and District.

Carlisle to Lockerbie, Lochmaben Castle, Roman Fort at Birrens, Ecclefechan, Langholm - - - - July 12, 1898

Ewesdale, Hermitage Castle, Newcastleton, Canonbie to Carlisle - - - July 13, 1898

---

4. Carlisle: Warwick and Wetherhal Churches, Wetherhal Priory and Cells, Corby Castle - - - - Aug. 24, 1898

Joint Meeting with the Durham and Northumberland Archæological Societies at Borcovicus - - - - Aug. 25, 1898

CONTENTS.

PAGE.

I. The Mountain Sheep : their origin and marking. By the Rev. T. Ellwood, M.A., Rector of Torver, Coniston - - - - - - - 1

II. Mural and other Painted Decorations in the Diocese of Carlisle. By the Rev. Canon Bower, M.A. - 9

III. Queen Mary's Benevolence to the See of Carlisle. By the Rev. James Wilson, M.A. - - - 21

IV. Shap Stones. By the President - - - 27

V. The Seal of Willyam Byrbanke, Archdeacon of Carlisle. By the Rev. James Wilson, M.A. - - 35

VI. Recent Local Finds of Roman Date. By the President 43

VII. The Field Names of the Parish of Kirkoswald. By the Rev. Canon Thornley, M.A. - - - 48

VIII. Two Lintel Inscriptions. The Musgraves of Edenhall and some of their Descendants. By George Watson - - - - - - - 82

Excursions and Proceedings - - - - 105

IX. Heraldic Glass in Edenhall Church. By J. F. Haswell, Esq., M.D. - - - - - 111

X. Ancient and County Bridges in Cumberland and Westmorland; with some remarks upon the Fords. By the President. And Lancashire North-of-the-Sands. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A. - - - - 114

XI. The Treasure Chest formerly belonging to the Custom House, Carlisle. By the President - - - 133

XII. The Luck of Burrell Green. By John Lamb, Penrith 136

XIII. Lintel Inscription at Reagill. By Rev. J. Whiteside, M.A., Vicar of Shap - - - - - 139

XIV. Keld Chantry. By the Rev. J. Whiteside, M.A., Vicar of Shap - - - - - - 142

XV. Kirkbride Church. By the Rev. J. Whiteside, M.A., Rector of Shap [Vicar of Kirkbride 1894-6] - 145

XVI. Pre-historic Implements in Furness. By Harper Gaythorpe, of Barrow-in-Furness - - - 161

XVII. Report of the Cumberland Excavation Committee, 1897. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - 172

XVIII. Notes on Samian Ware. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - - - - 191

XIX. Inscriptions preserved at Birdoswald. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - - 197

XX. Notes on the Excavations on the line of the Roman Wall in Cumberland, in 1896 and 1897. By Mrs. Hodgson, Newby Grange - - - - 201

XXI. Reports on Excavations at Springs Bloomery, near Coniston Hall, Lancashire, with Notes on the probable age of the Furness Bloomeries. No. I, by H. S. Cowper, F.S.A. No. II, by W. G. Collingwood, M.A. - - - - - - 211

XXII. Further Notes on the Winders of Lorton. By F. A. Winder, East Cowes, I.W. - - - - 229

XXIII. Shrine-shaped or Coped Tombstones at Gosforth, Cumberland. By the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., Vicar of Aspatria - - - - - 239

XXIV. Communion Cup and Cover from Cartmel Fell Chapel. By the President - - - - - 247

XXV. On some Armour at Great Salkeld Church, Cumberland. By the Right Hon. Viscount Dillon, M.A., P.S.A. - - - - - - 250

XXVI. Illustrations of Old Fashions and Obsolete Contrivances in Lakeland. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A. - 252

XXVII. Notes on the Manuscript Register of Wetherhal, recently restored to the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle. By J. E. Prescott, D.D., Archdeacon of Carlisle - - - - - - - 285

XXVIII. Lost Churches in the Carlisle Diocese. By W. G. Collingwood and J. Rogers - - - - - 288

XXIX. A Misappropriated Bishop. By George Watson - 303

XXX. The Ancient Village near Threlkeld. Three letters from C. W. Dymond, F.S.A. - - - - 309

XXXI. A relic of Pennington Old Church. By H. S. Cowper, F.S.A. - - - - - - 312

XXXII. Ulpha Old Hall. By W. G. Collingwood, M.A. - 315

Excursions and Proceedings - - - - - 321

XXXIII. Five Years Excavation on the Roman Wall. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - 337

XXXIV. Report of the Cumberland Excavation Committee for 1898. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - 345

XXXV. Notes on the Excavations of the line of the Roman Wall in Cumberland, in 1898. By Mrs. Hodgson, Newby Grange - - - - - - 365

XXXVI. Various finds in Ormside Churchyard. By the President - - - - - - - 377

XXXVII. The Ormside Cup. By W. G. Collingwood, M.A. - 381

In Memoriam - - - - - - - 388

XXXVIII. The Colliery, Harbour, Lime, and Iron Tokens of West Cumberland. By the President - - 392

XXXIX. Effigies in the Dioces of Carlisle. By the Rev. Canon Bower, Vicar of St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle - 417

XL. Roman Altar at Bewcastle. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - - - - 459

XLI. Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones preserved at Tullie House, Carlisle. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - - 461

XLII. Romano-Gaulish Statuette found in Carlisle. By F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A. - - - - 504

List of Members - - - - - 507

The more reliable copy of Charter No. 1 gives little help in discovering the doubtful point as to the name of the King, William or Henry. The whole charter is much faded; but the name of the King has been rubbed out and H... has been inserted later above the line. Bishop Nicolson has written "R. Willmi" in the margin, with references to two other passages in the *Register*.

An examination of the original manuscript shows the excellence of Transcript A, made in 1693, apparently annotated by Bishop Nicolson and perhaps at one time belonging to him. Had a Transcript been made in these days, it would probably not have been so accurate, as the manuscript must have suffered greatly from binding and ill usage in the last 200 years.

Where variations occur in Transcript A, they are mainly slips made in copying. Thus in Charter No. 2—"Wetheral" for "Wederhale"; No. 14—"Constant-[inus]" for "Enisant"; No. 19—"Hampton" for "Hamton"; No. 70—has correctly "Serwanum"; No. 79—"E" for G[ervasio]"; No. 109—"Maspaynen" for "Maspeyaneu"; No. 114—hieroglyph ⊕ for "R[anulphus]"; No. 117—"W. Episcopus" for "B. Episcopus," and similarly No. 118 (the old letters B and W are very similar in the MS., see especially MS. No. 117); No. 140—a blank for the name "Aicus"; No. 188 (title)—"Willelmi" for "Henrici"; Nos. 192 and 193—"Karu" for "Karn"; No. 232—variations in spelling of names.

ART. XXVIII.—*Lost Churches in the Carlisle Diocese.* By W. G. COLLINGWOOD and J. ROGERS.

Read at Carlisle, August 24th, 1898.

I. MEDIÆVAL LOST CHURCHES.

IT is strange that in a Christian country so many places dedicated to divine worship should have been desecrated and wasted, or even totally forgotten. We can understand it in the case of monastic foundations which were laid low in the Reformation period, and we need not refer to the abbeys, nunneries, and priories which come readily to mind. But without pretending to exhaust the subject we have put together two lists, one of lost churches not entirely out of knowledge, but mentioned by various writers as anciently existing; and another list of place-names which seem to us to indicate still earlier churches, yet more completely vanished. In the first list we have Kirk Andrews on Eden, demolished before Bishop Nicolson's visit in 1703; and an earlier church known to have stood at Kirksteads, about a mile from Kirkandrews. Carlatton Church was ruined as early as the 14th century, and Kirk Camboc was destroyed in the time of Edward II. There was a chapel of St. John the Baptist at Skelsmergh; an old chantry of the 15th century at Keld, near Shap, recently made into a mission room by the Rev. J. Whiteside; a chapel of the Virgin at Chapelgarth, between Morland and Kings Meaburn; and at a spot marked on the ordnance map as Chapel-tree-wood, between Burneside and Staveley, was the Chapel-le-Wood mentioned by Nicolson and Burn as a cell of Cockersand Abbey. The hermitage of St. Hilda in Westward, of the time of King John, became a country chapel, which seems to be the place named in Queen Elizabeth's time as St. Ellen the

the Old, now surviving in the place-name of Ilekirk, for Hilde Kirk. The name of St. Helen's Chapel attaches to a 14th century building near Dalton-in-Furness, though the remains at Bolton-in-Furness are fragments of an old manor house, not a lost church. The survey of Henry VIII. mentions a chantry of St. Mary Magdalene formerly standing near Keswick; and Canon Thornley in the last volume of these Transactions infers, from field names, the existence of an ancient church at Addingham, a chapel at Ainstable, and a church at Haresceugh. Mr. H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., in the "Hawkshead Register," mentions a lost chapel at Graythwaite; and Archdeacon Prescott, in his notes to the "Chartulary of Wetherhal," shows that there were dedications in that neighbourhood to St. Constantine, the disciple of St. Kentigern, and to St. Servanus, Kentigern's reputed master. We are informed by the Rev. W. S. Calverley, F.S.A., that the sites are known of two more lost churches, one to St. Lawrence, near Camerton, and one to St. Roche, near Holme St. Cuthbert's in the old parish of Holme Cultram. This long list, which does not include abbeys, etc., nor private chapels, shows how frequent has been the destruction of churches, and yet how tenacious the memory of them, expressed in the surviving names. A place-name is tradition reduced to its lowest terms, written as it were in short-hand. Sometimes it is like a hieroglyph, and may be misinterpreted; sometimes it puts us on the track of discovery, like Peel Island in Coniston water, where the name suggested search for remains which were found.

II. Early Celtic Christianity in Our District.

Now there is a series of names beginning with Gil, which on the analogy of Gilcrux, in Cumberland, and Gilfillan, etc., in Scotland, seem to be church names, or

or rather names of kills or cells founded by priests of that form of Christianity, which was the accepted religion here in the days of the Anglo-Saxons and Northmen and Danes; that is to say the old Celtic Christianity, which in so many ways left its mark on the country when heathen Vikings had done their worst, and when Normans had substituted Latin forms for the despised traditions of their Welsh, Irish, and Saxon predecessors.

In pre-Norman ages our district was within the sphere of four successive Celtic missions: The Romano-British of Ninian (4th century)—the Irish, of Patrick (5th century)—the Kymric, of Kentigern (6th century)—and the Anglo-Scotish, of Colman and Cuthbert (7th century). We know how Kentigern and Cuthbert visited Cumbria, and the many dedications to them and their associates prove that their work was not forgotten. Some of these dedications may even date back to the age when the patrons lived in the body and came here in person. On the other hand several to St. Cuthbert have been shown to mark the places where his votaries halted in their seven years' flight with his corpse and relics (soon after 876). Of the two earlier churches, Ninian's must have been in some connection with contemporary Romano-British Christianity. We have St. Ninian's Well at Brisco, Ninewells at Brampton, and Ninekirks at Brougham; though we do not think that the presence of his name implies his presence in person, any more than St. Helen's Chapel, near Dalton-in-Furness, and her well near Asby Church, (named by Bishop Nicolson) imply that the finder of the Cross, though traditionally a Briton, visited those places. The naming of Patrick at Patterdale, Aspatria, and Patrick Keld at Calder (mentioned in the 13th century), of Columba at Warcop, and Bridget at Bridekirk and Kirkbride, etc., similarly cannot prove that these saints visited our district, though it is very possible that St. Patrick passed through it. It proves, however, that the

the spiritual descendants of these great Irish saints dwelt here—Irish missionaries, speaking Irish, and introducing Irish words and worship which took sufficient root to survive the turmoil of many unquiet generations.

That this was the case is indicated by the 12th century form of Kirkbride, which was Kirk Brydoch; that is to say little St. Bridget, Brid-og in Gaelic (og=young). The Irish Christians used to call their saints by the diminutive, as a term of endearment; and the persistence of Bryd-og shows that the worship and the name were brought in by Irishmen, not by Saxons or later English at second-hand. Again, the old form of St. Bees was Kirkby Begog, the diminutive of Bega; and this confirms the tradition that the place was founded by immigrants from Ireland, who alone would use that form of name. The old name of St. Bees head is Irish also: Baruth, Bar-ruadh, "the red headland." The traditional date of the foundation of St. Bees, about 650, is just the date of strong Irish influence in Anglian Northumbria. The Patrician Church and its daughter, the Columban, were then looked to as our forefathers' guides and teachers in religious matters. There was constant intercourse between the Anglian Kingdom and Ireland. Some Irish saints are recorded as visiting us, besides St. Bega. There was St. Molaga (died 664), who came over from Ulster to North Britain (*i.e.* Cumbria), and went to Wales, and thence back to the neighbourhood of Dublin. St. Becan Ruminni, is recorded as dying in "Britain" or "Wales" *i.e.*, the Kymric west of Saxondom, on the 17th of March, 675 (thus in the Annals of the IV. Masters; other annals make it a year later, or two earlier). This was after the general exodus of Irish Christians and their Anglian sympathisers in 664 A.D., consequent upon the Easter Controversy, when as Bede says (Eccl. History III. 27), the Scotish (*i.e.*, Irish), Bishops Finan and Colman retired to Ireland with "many of the nobility and of the lower

lower ranks of the English nation," who settled in Ireland to study, being supplied with books and the necessaries of life by the charity of the Irish. Earlier than this, however, the English went to study in Ireland, for the old university town of Armagh was divided into three "trian" (thirds)—Irish, Saxon, and foreign, showing the intercourse of the nations at this early period. Aldfred, the heir to Northumbria, studied there, and wrote a laudatory poem in Gaelic on the Irish and their hospitality. Afterwards, in 683 or 684 Ecgfrith invaded Ireland and carried away many captives; and to ransom them St. Adamnan (of Iona) came through Cumbria into Northumberland during the following winter,—the winter of the great frost.

These details show that during the 7th century Anglian Cumbria was closely connected with Ireland, and Irish Christianity was introduced by direct missionary agency. Some of the churches then founded have lasted to this day; many more must have existed which perished; a few we may trace in place-names. But before attempting to do so, we must ask—what chance had such early Celtic foundations to survive the Danish and Norse invasions? Would they not be swept away by the fury of the Northmen—Ira Normannorum, against which daily litanies were offered up to Heaven? How is it that "kirk" Brydoch, "Kirkby" Begog, are distinctively Irish names, but as distinctively Scandinavian: that Nine Kirks, Patterdale, Patrick Keld, and so on, show the Celtic foundation re-named by the Northmen; not wiped out, but handed on?

III. Irish Christianity among the Vikings.

We hear much of the Danish atrocities in the 9th century when monks and nuns were massacred by heathen, newly come from Scandinavia; but at the same time there was another stream of Viking immigrants coming

coming in from the west, who did not burn the churches nor murder the priests—who were to some extent Christians themselves; the Norsemen who had been long settled in Ireland, had intermarried with the Irish, and often become converted. Many of the Vikings who went to Iceland from the shores of the Irish Sea, took their Christianity with them. Queen Aud, of Dublin, set up her cross on the Kross-hólar at Hvamm about 892; Krists-nes was the name of the settlement of her brother-in-law, Helgi, son of Raförta (Rath-bhearta=of the good deeds), the daughter of the Irish King Kjarval (Cearbhall="Carroll"), who succeeded Aud's husband, Olaf, on the throne of Dublin from 872 to 885. Another settler Orlyg was foster-son of a bishop in the Hebrides named Patrick, who (whether supernaturally or from information given by Norse adventurers, or Irish "Papar" who had been, as we know, in Iceland), directed Orlyg to his destined home, and bade him build there a church to St. Columba; which he did, and called the place Patrek's-fjord, as it is called to this day. At the end of Landnámabók is given a list of settlers about 900 A.D., who though Norse Vikings were also Irish Christians. The Irish annals do not state that the Vikings became generally christianized at so early a date, but Sir James Ware, who collected "Antiquitates Hibernicæ" from good native sources like the historian Duald MacFirbis in the later part of the 17th century, states under Anno 948 "Circa hæc tempora Ostmanni Hibernici ad religionem Christianam conversi sunt:" which may perhaps antedate a general conversion. The Four Masters name Ivor, "Danish" King of Leinster in 972, and King Olaf Sigtrygs-son of Dublin in 980 as Christians. A curious proof that these Irish Vikings did not destroy all the churches is given by Sir Andrew Agnew in "Hereditary Sheriffs of Galloway" (I., page 25), where he shows that the visit of the Lindisfarne monks with St. Cuthbert's relics to Whithern

Abbey

Abbey, about 880, must have been long subsequent to the general settlement of Galloway by the Gall-Gael, or Irish Vikings.

More light could be thrown on the subject by analysis of the art of the pre-Norman monuments. If such tombs as those recently discovered at Gosforth are later than the Anglian age, they can only be of the Viking period; and being distinctively Christian, from the symbols upon them, and belonging to a school of art distinctively under Irish influence, they show the presence of Irish Christianity in our district. Just in the same way the Founder's Stone of the church of Llanrhidian in Gower (S. Wales) which Mr. Romilly Allen (Arch. Cambrensis, April, 1886) assigns to the Irish School of the 9th or 10th century, is an archæological proof of the theory, based on place-names, that Cambria, like Cumbria, was colonized by Irish Vikings with Christians among them.

This is further proved by the personal names in land-owning families. At a little later date, when the real men and women of Furness, Westmorland, and Cumberland begin to emerge out of the dark 10th century, we find Scandinavian and Irish names intermingled. In Furness, Domesday Book gives two Norse names, Ornolf and Thorolf, and two Irish, Gilemichel and Duvan (Dubhan "the little black man") as the land-holders of Edward the Confessor's time. Gilemichel is the servant or votary of St. Michael, a name which could only have been used in a Christian family from Ireland. The name must have been characteristic of the family, for we find Gilmyghel Croft at Pennington, in the time of Edward III., and the inference can hardly be avoided that a Viking family, already christianized in Ireland, settled upon that estate. "Gilmartyne ridding prope Crofton" (temp. John) suggests a Galloway origin, for Martin was the master of Ninian, and patron saint of Candida Casa or Whithern. Gylechrist of Farlam, Gylanders and his son Gilamor of Triermain

Triermain (temp. Hy. I. and Hy. II.) are of the same class; for we think Gilamor is Giolla Muire, "servant of Mary." Gilmore Flatt at Melmerby, mentioned by Bishop Nicolson (1704), may be from this name, while Melmerby itself is said by Denton to be called from Melmor son of Halfdan, a Dane. Now Melmor is distinctively Irish, with the same meaning as Gilamor, "servant of Mary," Mael Muire, Latin Marianus. The most interesting survival of these Irish christian names is Machel, formerly Malchael, latinized Malus Catulus; which can be nothing else but a corruption of Mael Cathail, "servant of Cathal," the famous Irish saint, so widely known as to be patron of Tarentum in Italy where his relics lie, under the name of San Cataldo. In Ireland the name that survives here as Machel is found as Mulhall.

Two points should be noted about these series of names: their close connection with Scandinavian families, and their persistence as Irish Gaelic among alien surroundings. For example of the first we take the family of Bewcastle, in which the name Bueth is clearly the Gaelic Buidh (yellow-haired), and the famous Gille is surely, like the Icelandic Gellir (in which the terminal "r" is merely a grammatical inflexion), a shortened form of the Gille or "servant" (*i.e.* votary) of the saint whose name is dropped. The connection of this family with Norse names is shown in Archdeacon Prescott's "Wetherhal" (p. 196 n). As instance of the second point we may cite an entry in the Pipe Rolls for Cumberland (p. 2) giving under the date 1156 Gospatric fil. Mapbennoc as holding Carlatun. Here is a man bearing the Cumbrian British form of the Irish Gillapatrick, and son of one whose name is a British form of patronymic from an Irish name. Mapbennoc is given elsewhere as "Macbenok, an Irishman" (Denton, who explains "Mac-ben-og, *i.e.*, filius junioris uxoris"). Now remembering that the Irish Vikings frequently travelled the Stainmore road between Danish

Danish Dublin and Danish York, it is curious to observe on one of the branch lines or short cuts of that road a place named Setmabanning, spelt Setmabanwick in the time of Henry III., and near the Scandinavian Threlkeld and Keswick. The Gaelic Suid, "seat" is found in Ireland, in Sifinn, Seapatrick, etc., as a prefix, giving the meaning of Patrick's Seat, Fionn's Seat, etc. When "seat" is Norse it always follows the personal name in the genitive. We have a series of Gaelic "seats" in Cumberland: Seat Allen, Seat-Oller, which has been thought Norse, though the grammar is against it, and there is no Norse Oller or Toller, while Suid-iolar (pronounced Seatholler) would be Gaelic for "Seat of the Eagle"; Setmurthy, (temp. Q. Mary Satmurtho, temp. Henry VIII. Setmorthow) would be the "Seat of Murdach" or Murtach. A Murdac was Dean of Appleby in 1175. Thus Setmabanwick is Gaelic Suid mac Benoc, the Irish name of an Irishman's house. Further, Mac Benoc is short, probably, for Mac-Giolla-Beanog, "the son of the servant of little St. Benignus," a favourite patron of the Patrician group; and otherwise known as Benin and Beanan, using the other form of diminutive: so that Setmabanning is to Setmabanwick as Suidh mac-Beanan is to Suidh mac-Beanog. And if the first of the name was a near ancestor of the Gospatrick of Carlatun (not necessarily his father) and the place named from him, it shows the connection of Ireland and Cumbria, the Vikings and the Welsh, in a curious light: with which we may compare Mr. Gollancz's remark, in his recently published "Hamlet in Iceland," that "Havelock the Dane" is a Strathclyde rendering of the name and story of Anlaf Cuaran—Olaf of the brogues.

We could strengthen the argument by showing how many Christian Norse settled in Man and Galloway and elsewhere, and left names and remains like those of our district. For instance, Closeburn in Dumfriesshire was, as we are told by Dr. Jón Stefánsson, Cel-Osborn, which we

we take to be the Kill of St. Osbran, a saint of the 8th century, or perhaps the private chapel of a Norse chief Asbjörn or Osborn. In South Wales, among many Norse place-names, there are Kilvrough and Kilfelgy, which we take for cells, not Welsh but Irish in origin, of St. Mary, like Keeil-Voirrey in the Isle of Man, and of Failge or Failbhe, a dignitary of Iona who travelled in Wales.

Llanrhidian has been mentioned above, and Mr. A. G. Moffat (Saga-book of the Viking Club, Vol. II., p. 109) gives Lonnon (for Kil-Lonan,) Kilvey, and Killay as possible Irish churches among the Viking settlements of Gower.

IV. The Kils.

These religious men and women of Ireland, settling as hermits or missionaries over the seaboard of the Irish Sea, and far beyond, built themselves tiny houses, often of stone "dry walling," in which they both lived and worshipped. These cells, written as cill in Irish, and called Kil in Ireland and Scotland, Keeil in the Isle of Man, are sometimes met with in their original condition, though of course ruined; but more often they have been replaced by greater churches dedicated to the same saint whom the original devotee worshipped in his rude and solitary hut. The name remains, meaning usually the Kil of such and such a saint; a glance at the map of Ireland or Scotland will show how many such names there are to this day. In our district (1) Gilcrux (Gillecruch and Gillecruz, temp. Henry I. and II.), and (2) Gilgarron have been generally accepted as meaning the churches or cells of the Holy Cross, and of a Welsh Saint Gerain. As these cells or kils are peculiarly Irish or Scotish, we should expect the patron to be of the same race. There was an Irish Saint Carthan (pronounced Carron), and several were named Ciaran; there is also Kilgarvan, St. Garbhan's Church. Mr. J. Sullivan, in "Cumberland and Westmorland

morland Ancient and Modern," gives (3) Kilridding as "the church at the ford." Kilriddain, is however, an Irish parish, and its church was the cell of St. Rodan, the patron of many foundations. This seems to explain Llanrhidian also, for which no Welsh explanation is found; but its Irish stone indicates an Irish origin.

Close by the "chapel in the wood," on the old Roman road between Kendal and Ambleside, there is a place (4) Gilthroton or Gillthrouten, spelt Gillthroton in 1690 (Hist. MSS. Com. Rep. X. 4, p. 355), which seems to us to be a Kil name of this form, and indeed of this same saint: for besides the diminutive ending to the saint's name his votary's affections used to be shown by prefixing "my" or "thy." St. Rodan would thus be called "do Rodan" (the "d" pronounced as "th") and Kil-th'-Rodan, cell of St. Rodan, would become Gilthroton. (5) Gilcambon or Gilcoman in Caldbeck also suggests the Kil of Caman, or Colman the bishop, like Kilcolman in Ireland. It might also be a name of the old owner of the valley, Gillacoman or Gillicolman; in any case of Irish Christian origin. It is perhaps necessary to remark that the Norse gil, "ravine" cannot explain this name; in Norse compounds the personal genitive or adjective must come first. We can have indeed Gillhead, Gillbank, comparatively modern forms; and we can have Gillercombe, Combe of the gills, gilja hvammr, but the gill of Orm is Ormsgill, and Bekansgill near it (Furness Abbey) seems to mean the of gill of Bekan, an Irish Viking. If the word had been "Gilbekan" we should have reason to think it a corruption of the Kil of St. Bekan, another popular patron; but the grammar shows that the phrase is Norse, and the grammar is more important than the etymologists of place-names have generally conceived. Once, the name was a living phrase, formed and used according to the laws of the language of which it was a part: and we have not explained a name until we have reproduced it in its original form.

Now

Now in (6) Gilshaughlin (Gilshaflin, Bishop Nicolson, 1703), we cannot accept Nicolson and Burn's derivation, "from rubbish shoveling down." Nor can it be Gil-skógs-linn, the "gill-shaw-linn": for both these are grammatical impossibilities. In Ireland there is Dunshaughlin, shortened from Domnach-Seachlan, the church of that saint, so named by Jocelin of Furness, the biographer of St. Patrick. Seachlan or Seachnal was the original Irish name of Secundinus, a companion of St. Patrick, author of a hymn still extant, and patron of the name Mael-seachlan, corrupted in "Malechy," who "wore the collar of gold." An Irish missionary settling here on the great north-western road might dedicate his cell to so famous a patron, and call it Kilseachlan,—Gilshauglin. (7) Killerwick, Kil-verdiswic (temp. Rich. I) and Chiluestreuic (Domesday) now Mousell-in-Furness, near the road leading westward from the Roman Station of Dalton, must be a similar cell. The doubt about the latter half of the word makes analysis impossible; but the ch of Chil is by analogy to be pronounced hard, and can only imply a lost church. We cannot conclude with certainty that there were churches at these sites, but we can point out the possibility, first, of a reasonable explanation of names, otherwise most perplexing, and secondly, of an explanation of remains which might some day turn up in connection with them.

V. Other Lost Dedications.

Besides Kil, the Irish used Tigh (tee) "house" and Lann, also meaning "house," to signify church. (8) Tebay, on a Roman road, near early settlements, was a very ancient site. It was Tybai, Tibbay, Tibai, as far back as King Stephen. The bai cannot be Danish "by" or Norse bær. Ty-bach, Welsh for "little house" has been proposed, but the exact equivalent is found in Tigh-Begha

Begha, the church of St. Bega. (9) The name written Tympaurin in the 11th century and Tymparun in the 12th, looks like another of this kind; the Tigh of St. Barran, perhaps, Tee-m'-Barran. (10) Lamplough, in the 12th century Lamplogh, is explained by Denton as "originally named Glan-Llough or Glan-fillough of the Irish inhabitants before the Conquest, which signifies the wet dale." It is an early site, Celtic in an Anglian neighbourhood. We have mentioned St. Molaga, or mo-Lōch as travelling into North Britain (Strathclyde and Cumbria) from Ulster, shortly before the Anglian Church threw off allegiance to Ireland. In his old age he was noted for keeping bees, so that his cell near Dublin was called Lan-beachaire, "church of the Bee-master." A dedication to him, Lan-m' Lōch, would soon become Lamp-logh. (11) Lanercost is one of the difficulties of place-name lore. As there seems to have been a Roman fort on the site we hazard the guess that the name means church of the camp. It was not uncommon for monasteries to be founded on sites already consecrated by some more ancient hermitage, and this place, like most of our cells, is an old inhabited neighbourhood on the Roman road.

Parallel to Kirkbride, etc., and identical with Kirksanton in the Isle of Man, is (12) Kirksanton in South Cumberland, Santacherche in Domesday; with which may be placed (13) Santon (possibly the Sunton of Domesday) already in the 11th century beginning to be lost churches, and on the way to the popular myth of explanation which interprets Kirksanton as a Kirk sunken in the sea, and confuses the name with Sunkenkirk, the Swinside Circle, and Chapel-sucken, megaliths in Corney. But there can be but little doubt that both are early dedications to St. Sanctan. (14) Kirk Cambak, so spelt temp. Ed. I. and Cambock Hy. II., cannot be from "Camp-beck" because Roman forts were not called camps

camps in the 12th century, nor is the termination "beck" but boc or bak. Denton's derivation is based on mere guess that Cambock is "Camboglana." Cambec, Cam-og (Gaelic) and Cambach (Cymric) would be the alternatives in use (like Mac and Mapbenoc) for the familiar and frequent name of the great St. Finian, of the 6th century, whose bee-hive shaped Kil is yet to be seen in Ireland (Joyce, p. 148). He was known as "cam" the "crooked," and Kirk-camboc is "the church of the dear crooked one."

Kirk was used at least as early as the beginning of the 10th century by Scandinavian heathens to give name to a steeple-like mountain, Kirkjufell, and the loch near it Kirkjufjord, in Iceland. A pagan temple was called Hof, and an altar in the open-air Hörgr. We used to see the last in such names as Arkholme (Ergune, Domesday), Grims-argh, Mosser or Mos-ergh (altar on the moss). But as Dr. Colley March shows (*Trans.* Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society 1890) *Erg* is a Gaelic-Norse equivalent for *Sæter* or *Sel*, a dairy farm or rather "châlet." If Ninewells and Ninekirk involve St. Ninian, then (15) Ninesergh must be Ninian's *erg;* and having a Norse name, may be a place founded by a Galloway Viking settled in Kentdale. We know that a Viking family held Kentdale, and early in the 12th century Orm Ketils-son, its representative, was connected by marriage with Earl Gospatrick's family and with Galloway. One of his connections was a lady Sigrid (Sigrith), which was a common name then, as it still is in Iceland. Now Sizergh, not far from Ninesergh, was anciently Sigarith's-erge, the place of Sigrid or Sigurd (Sigurth). Whether this be a lady's or a chief's dairy farm, or a pagan altar, the *erg* of Ninian seems more likely to mean a Christian Kil, the chapel or hermitage of some religious man from Galloway.

We have now shown why we think these fifteen places may have been the sites of Irish missionary agencies from

from the 7th to the 10th or 11th centuries, of the pioneers in art and literature, morality and religion among the rough barbarians who were our ancestors. We must leave it to further research to confirm our studies, or to correct them; but in these days when any living dog is better than the dead lions of old, and when we forget so many great duties to quarrel over little doubts, it is not wasted labour to recall our debt to ancient Ireland, who first showed a light in the darkness.

ART. XXIX.—*A Misappropriated Bishop.* By GEORGE WATSON.

Read at Langholm, July 12th, 1898.

IT has long been said that there was at one time a Bishop of Penrith. The earliest mention of this alleged fact appears to have occured in Sir Daniel Fleming's "Description of the County of Cumberland," written in 1671, but not published until 1889, when it appeared in the Tract Series of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. In his brief reference to Penrith, Sir Daniel says: "The church is a beautiful edifice, and had the honour of a Suffragan Bishop." By the way, the "beautiful edifice" was the church Dr. Todd demolished, not the far-from-beautiful one he built.

The story of the Bishop of Penrith was repeated in a History of Cumberland, one of a series of early county histories by Thos. Cox, entitled "Magna Britannia," published in 1720 and based upon Camden's "Britannica" which is largely quoted, but Camden's text is so much interlarded with the author's own statements that the source of information is often doubtful. Such is the case when we are again told that

> Penrith Church is a handsome and spacious edifice sufficient for the reception of the inhabitants for God's worship, and was in King Henry the Eighth's time honoured with the title of a Suffragan Bishop.

The reference to the church is evidently from Camden, who says:

> Not far from the confluence of Eamot and Loder, at which is the round trench called King Arthur's Table, stands Penrith, *i.e.*, A red hill or head; for both the earth hereabouts and the stone of which it is built are reddish, 'tis commonly called Perith, and is a noted little market town with a pretty handsom church.

Camden

Camden, however, makes no mention of its alleged Bishop, and as the records of the diocese and all subsequent county histories are equally silent on the subject it would probably have been forgotten long ago had it not been crystallised in Crockford's Clerical Directory, where, in the column of Bishop's Suffragans it stands

1537 John Bird Bishop of Penrith.

Notwithstanding this, however, the Calendars of State Papers prove that it was not from Penrith that John Bird took his title, and that he never had any connection with the diocese of Carlisle. It was all a mistake, originating in the vague and confused way of spelling names in the time of Henry the Eighth.

To make this clear I will as briefly as possible re-count Henry the Eighth's procedure in establishing a body of assistant or deputy bishops, under the names of "Bishop's Suffragans." In 1534 the King instructed the Parliament to pass several important Acts dealing with the affairs of the Church, one of which was to make provision for 26 suffragans to act under existing bishops; and 26 towns were specified from which the new suffragans might take their titles. The names of the towns only were stated, without any mention of the county or dioceses in which they were situated, and as some of them are designated by popular names other than their proper ones, no wonder that mistakes have arisen. The names as stated in the Act were Thetford, Ipswich, Colchester, Dover, Guilford, Southampton, Taunton, Shaftsbury, Molton, Marlborough, Bedford, Leicester, Gloucester, Sherbury, Bristow, Penreth, Bridgewater, Nottingham, Grantham, Hull, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Pereth, and Berwick, and St. Germains in Cornwall and the Isle of Wight. Subsequent mention in the State papers makes it clear that "Britow" was Bristol, "Sherbury," Shrewsbury; "Pereth," Penrith, Cumberland, while Penreth was undoubtedly one of

of the numerous "Pens" in Wales; it is grouped in the list with the towns in the south-west along with Bridgewater and Bristol, and as all the other towns mentioned are in England, if Wales with its four bishoprics was to have one title-giving town it could only be that designated as Penreth.

In the state papers of Henry the VIII.'s time Penrith, Cumberland, is frequently mentioned in connection with the affairs of the Border Counties by its popular name Pereth or Peryth, occasionally as Penrith, when written by a Cumbrian correspondent, in which case the scribe or editor of the Record Office generally adds "Pereth" in a parentheses as an explanation. As we have seen, the learned Camden, writing about 50 years after the Bishop's Suffragans Act was passed, says "Penrith" was commonly called "Pereth," and to this day old fashioned folks may be heard speaking of Penrith as "Pe-reth."

Having shown what place John Bird was not bishop of, I will adduce evidence of his actual location, for John was a real bishop, only he got misplaced. The Act of 1534 made it imperative that a suffragan's title must be one of the 26 towns named—not necessarily in the diocese to which he was attached, but it must be one in the same archiepiscopal Province; also that he must be nominated along with another cleric by the Bishop requiring his services, for the king to choose one. The following is a copy of the king's grant in the case of John Bird, or Byrde:

1537—John Byrde, S.T.P., Provincial of the Order of Friars Carmalites of the city of London, to be suffragan bishop of Penreth, in the province of Canterbury; the said John having been nominated with Hugh Burneby, priest regular by Robet, Bishop of Llandaff, Hampton Court, 11 June, 29 Hen. VIII. Del. Westm. 15th June, P.S.

Shortly before in the Calendars is a list of Cromwell's Remembrances (matters for immediate attention) one of which

which is "For the Suffragan of Landaphe Bill" and in March preceding in a list of Easter preachers stands "Mr. Provincial of White Friars" with reference to the foot note "John Bird, D.D., who was made suffragan bishop of Penrith, 15 June, 1537, and was afterwards bishop of Bangor and Chester." Inquiry by letter at the Diocesan Registry, Bangor, elicited this courteous reply from Mr. R. Hughes Pritchard, M.A., the bishop's secretary:

John Bird, or Birde, was made Bishop of Bangor in 1539, John Bird, S.T.P., University of Oxford. The last provincial of the Order of Carmalites. Suffragan Bishop of Pentruth. He was translated from Bangor in 1541, and became the first Bishop of Chester.

Now there are 90 places in Wales having "Pen" for the first syllable of their names, yet none of them now appears as Pentruth. It was probably the place now known as Pentreith in the diocese of St. Davids, Cardiganshire. But from whatever "Pen" John Bird took his title, it was for the diocese of Llandaff, in the province of Canterbury, and not Penrith in the diocese of Carlisle, and province of York. The appointment of a suffragan for Robert Holgate, bishop of Llandaff, was not for ecclesiastical purposes. Holgate had then been only three months bishop of Llandaff. He had been chaplain to Thomas Cromwell, Henry the Eighth's minister, who promoted him to be Master of the Order of Sempryng in Lincolnshire, and Prior of Watton in Yorkshire, which positions he held when in October, 1536, the great risings in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire, known as Aske's Rebellion and the Pilgrimage of Grace, took place, the people being enraged at the king's oppressive taxations, abolition of popular holidays, and above all the dissolution of the monasteries. All these the rebels laid at Cromwell's door, and secured for him their intense hatred, which they vented upon two of his servants by hanging one and baiting

baiting the other to death with dogs with a bull's skin upon his back.

With these terrible object lessons before him Robert Holgate, knowing what he might expect if he fell into the rebel's hands, fled to Cromwell, who five months after procured him the bishopric of Llandaff. Then three months later he with the bishop of Durham and certain of the loyal county gentlemen were constitued "The Council of the North" at York, for the trial and wholesale execution of the rebels. The two bishops thus employed were for the time relieved of their episcopal duties by each having a suffragan appointed under the recent Act—on June 12th, 1537, Thos. Spark for the bishop of Durham, with the title of bishop of Berwick, and on the 15th of the same month John Bird for the bishop of Llandaff as bishop of Penreth, in the Province of Canterbury. The Bishop of Durham was president of the Council up to June 1538, when the king requiring his costant presence at court appointed the bishop of Llandaff president, and at the end of that year he was still at York, engaged in his secular duties, while John Bird performed the episcopal duties of the See of Llandaff, which he continued to do until August 26th, 1539, when he was made bishop of Bangor, and in 1542 he became first bishop of the newly-created diocese of Chester.

Inconvenience has frequently been experienced by the places from which suffragans' titles were to be taken, having been arbitrarily fixed by Act of Parliament, which often made it necessary to take a title from a town in a diocese other than that for which he was appointed. This was the case ten years ago, when the Rev. J. J. Pulleine, being appointed suffragan to the bishop of Ripon, took his title from Penrith in the diocese of Carlisle, for Penrith by its old name of Pereth was one of the title-giving places of the 1534, Act and one of the three in the province of York mentioned in the Act, thus presenting the

the curious anomaly of a Bishop of Penrith who was not Penrith's bishop. In the following year however the late Bishop of Carlisle got an amended Act passed by which a bishop's suffragan can take his title from any place in his own diocese, when the suffragan for Ripon became bishop of Richmond and Penrith's year of honour in giving a title to a bishop came to an end.

NOTE.—The statement that the place from which John Bird took his title was probably Pentreith, in the Diocese of St. David's, and not Penrith in the Diocese of Carlisle, is placed beyond dispute by the following entry in Gairdner's Calendars of State Papers, 1539.—"Bishopric of Bangor. Assent to the election of John Byrde, Suffragan of the Bishop of Llandaff, as Bishop of Bangor, vice Capon translated. 21 Aug. 31st Hen. 8th."

G.W.

Art. XXX.—*The Ancient Village near Threlkeld. Three letters from* C. W. Dymond, F.S.A.

Read at Langholm, July 12th, 1898.

I.

High Wray, Ambleside, 11/9/97.

Dear Chancellor Ferguson:—"While spending three days this week at Keswick, I took the opportunity of seeing the prehistoric village on Threlkeld Knot, of whose existence I was unaware before seeing your notice of it in the Hugill letter.* The visit had a twofold object—to see the place, and to be able to report to you if it is really, as you had been led to apprehend, threatened with destruction by the quarrying operations which are carried on near by. I do not know whether you yourself have been on the ground; but if you have not, you may be interested in learning that the whole of the ancient remains occupy a portion of a northern slope of the fell; and for the greater portion of their length the ground rises northward towards the quarry-face, which is thus cut in a bossy hill standing out at the foot of the fell. The quarry has been worked for fifteen years; and I estimated that if this goes on at the same rate, it will take upwards of a generation to reach the edge of the ancient remains. But by the time the dip is reached, the face will have become so low as probably to be not worth working. The remains consist chiefly of a number of irregular and some rectangular enclosures, with visible wall faces here and there; several straight spurs running down the hill; two or three—perhaps more—hut circles; an enclosed spring; and a small collection of cairns at the east end, on lower ground. The place is moderately well preserved, but does not promise to yield much of interest to the digger; as nothing would be found below the surface but a few chance relics, except in the cairns; and those at Barnscar and elsewhere would be much more worth opening. I am told the place is called Setterah, or some such spelling. Is this a corrupted form of the word 'Saeter'—a Norwegian upland dwelling?

* These Transactions vol. xiv. pp. 460-469, p. 463 n.

II.

High Wray, Ambleside, 24/9/97.

Dear Chancellor Ferguson :—Since receiving yours, I have referred to Mr. Clifton Ward's 'Notes on Archæological Remains in the Lake District,' which contains a very interesting description of the Threlkeld village.* It had previously escaped my notice or memory. The doubt had occurred to me whether what is now to be seen is all that was formerly there, and whether Threlkeld Knot, which your Hugill letter mentioned as the site, is the large round projecting boss in which the quarry is now being worked. In a cursory scamper over this hill, I saw no ancient remains; and if this was the site of the main enclosures, these must have almost or quite disappeared. But a careful reading of Mr. Ward's description leads to the conclusion that what he saw was what we visited under the guidance of Mr. Crosse. The radial spur banks running down towards the neck between the quarry hill and the northern fell side slope, rather strengthen this impression, which I hope is the right one, that the village is practically complete and intact, so far as modern speculation is concerned.

III.

To the Editor of *The Antiquary*.

Sir,—Your issue for this month gives the substance of a brief report which I made last year to the President of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society on the state of the ancient village near Threlkeld. This notice concludes thus :—"The place is called 'Settrah,' and he (Mr. Dymond) asked if this is a corrupt form of the word 'Saeter,' a Norwegian upland dwelling." At the date of the report, I had not been able to find where rested the authority for the said name, which, if well established as ancient, might, it was thought, have been given to the inclosures by Scandinavian settlers—even though these might not have built, or even used them.

And so the matter stood until a few days ago, when I received a letter on the Threlkeld village from a former vicar of the parish, mentioning, among other things, that, after reading "Feats on the

---

* *Ibid.* Vol. iii. pp. 241-265, pp. 247-8.

Fiord

Fiord," he was so impressed with the apparent similarity of these remains to the Saeters therein described by Miss Martineau that he "had some success in giving the town a name"—implying that this was the one in question.

It turns out, then, that Settrah, or Setterah, is only a fancy name given to the ruins within the last few years; and thus of no evidential value.

I am, yours &c.,

C. W. DYMOND.

High Wray, Ambleside,
27th August, 1898.

ART. XXXI.—*A relic of Pennington Old Church.* By H. S. COWPER, F.S.A.

Read at Langholm, July 12th, 1898.

EVERYBODY who has visited Cartmel, must have noticed the rich but beautiful screen work of 17th century date which stands above the ancient stalls. This screen was but a part of numerous alterations and additions carried out by George Preston of Holker, between 1617 and 1620.* George Preston died in 1640, and his inscription, still to be seen in the priory church, expressly states that he "adorned the chancel with curiously carved wood work."

The most noticable feature in Preston's screen are the carved oaken pillars and pilasters which support the cornice. The chief design on the pillars are winding spiral vines and clusters of fruit: but there is more than this; for every pillar and pilaster bears on the front facing into the chancel, two or three of the emblems of the passion filling open spaces among the foliage; and the same emblems are repeated on the cornice and pilasters.

The emblems which are found are:—the cross, the ladder, a cross with a banner attached, a scourge, the three nails, a torch, a gauntlet, a spear, a mallet, lantern, the reed and sponge of vinegar, the sword with the ear on the blade, a column and two scourges, Christ's vesture, the cup, crown of thorns, a cross crosslet, the pincers, the cock, a St. Andrew's cross, and a battle axe over the two clubs crossed.

Pennington Church lies across the Leven Sands due west about three and a half miles. The parish is an

* Stockdale's Annals of Cartmel, pp. 26, 49, 76, and 414.

ancient

TO FACE P. 312.

CARVED PILLAR FROM PENNINGTON CHURCH.

ancient one, and contained an ancient church: but the entire fabric was, it is believed, swept away in 1826 when a new church was built.

This year however, the vicar, the Rev. T. Edge Wright sent the writer a relic of the old church, which he had found laid aside with lumber, and which proves that the improvements in 1826, destroyed some very interesting work. The relic is a part of a pillar of the same pattern as those at Cartmel, and probably in the same way it formed part of a screen. As would be expected the pillar preserved is of smaller size than those at a great priory church.

The Pennington post, or rather part of one, measures 3 feet in length, and its greatest diameter is over 4 inches. Like the Cartmel pillars, its top is a sort of a Corinthian capital, while the vine foliage is evidently a copy, although the detail and finish is less refined. There is however one noticeable difference. The emblems upon it are not confined to one face, but are dispersed at intervals all round, so that to see them all, it would be necessary to pass round the pillar when it stood in position. Another feature of interest is that in more than one place where a hard knot occurs it has been cut out, and a piece inserted and carved over. Some of these pieces are gone, and others remain. The emblems on the post, enumerating from the top, are the cock, basin and ewer, Christ's vesture, and three dice, a pillar crossed by a spear and reed with sponge, the sword (like an eastern scimitar), mallet and axe crossed, a battle axe crossed with a mace.

It seems probable that the screen being quite small and having only a few pillars, the carver put more emblems on each, in order to include the whole series as seen at Cartmel.

Stockdale alludes to old furniture remaining in his time about Cartmel, and believed to be the work of the carvers brought

brought into the district by George Preston, or that of workmen who had learned carving and design from them. The finding of the present pillar seems to bear this out. The Cartmel carving is far too good for local craftsmen, but there is a certain rudeness about the Pennington example which probably indicates the work of a local carver who had studied under a master, or who was working at a rather later date from the original. It forms at any rate an interesting memento of a vanished church.

ART. XXXII.—*Ulpha Old Hall.* By W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A.

WEST of Duddon, above and behind the crags that form the wall of its valley, is a broad stretch of lofty rolling moorland rising here and there into mountain tops of fifteen hundred to two thousand feet, and falling into sinuous water-courses which deepen as they approach the great dale, and break its edge with narrow gills of unusual depth and romantic character. On the brink of such a ravine, in the upper air and bleaker climate of the windy highland, but overlooking the vale and the Dunnerdale and Coniston fells behind it, stand the ruins of Ulpha Old Hall.

Denton, writing nearly 200 years ago, says :

> Ulfhay was granted to one Ulff, the son of Evard, whose posterity enjoyed it till the time of K. Hen. 3rd. Ulff had issue, Ailfward, and Ketell. Ailfward paid to K. Hen. 2nd in the 27th year of his reign, twenty marks for a fine assessed upon him for an attaint. Ketell had diverse sons, Bennett, William, and Michael. Bennett lived in K. John's time, and had a son named Alan. But now the land is reduced to demesne again, and Mr. Huddleston, the present Lord of Millum, and diverse of his ancestors have made there a park enclosed for deer, which yet to this day is called Uffhay Park.*

The Park is now a bare hill, extending two miles south of the ruins, between them and Duddon Hall : but anciently it must have been wooded, for the chief place in it is Frith (wood) hall. Indeed the whole moorland from Birkerthwaite and Woodend in the north, to Scoggerbar *(Skógar-bard*, Icelandic for "edge of the woods") in

* An Accompt of the most considerable Estates and Families in the county of Cumberland, etc., etc. By John Denton of Cardew. Published by this Society, 1887, p. 14.

the

the south was called in a deed of Henry de Boyville "the Forest": and though "forest" and "park" do not necessarily imply this, it must have been covered with copse, because a part of it is still called Storthes, and overlooking Devoke water is Stords pike, meaning, like Storth and Storrs, "copse," the Icelandic *Storth*.

Ulf and Ketell are distinctively Scandinavian names; and their family must have been of the Viking stock which left its mark in many a spot hereabouts. Up on the moor is Hest-fell, where they turned out their ponies *(hest)* to graze. Down in the valley is Sella *(sel-laut* or *sel-lág)* their "low dairy pasture." Ulpha itself, though it may be *Ulfs-hagi*, the "field of Ulf," as Denton evidently thought in writing it Ulfhay, looks more like *Ulfá*, the "river of wolves," for *Ulfs-hagi* ought, by the analogy of Ullswater etc. to have kept the s and become Ulshay. That the wild wooded fell harboured wolves till a much later date we gather from local tradition. There is a depth in the ravine close to the Hall named the Lady's Dub; in which it is said a lady of Ulpha met her death as she was trying to escape from a wolf.

The story does not say whether she was one of the original Norse family, or one of the cadet branch of Huddlestons who held it "as a lesser freehold,"* and built the Old Hall. The author of "Antiquities of West Cumberland" (1849) speaking of this "old fortress," says that "no one can tell when or by whom it was built, or to whom it has belonged as a residence." He continues:

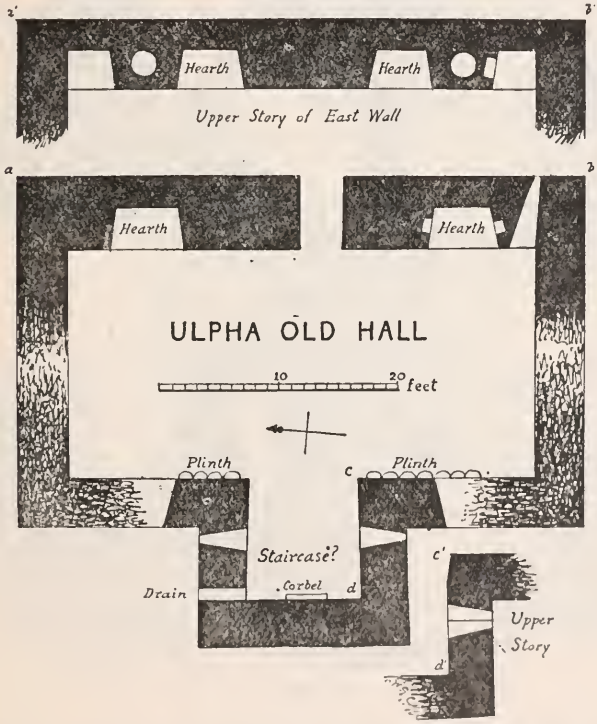
> Nothing of it now lingers in the land of being, save the one tower, whose decaying masonry will, if uninjured by design, abide for many a generation to rouse inquiry and admiration at the amazing thickness of its walls, and its secluded position. One or two small houses standing near it have been constructed out of its ruins, and the surface of the neighbouring ground shows that the enclosure has

* Denton, *ut ante*, p. 14.

been

been extensive. Its rude style, though not wholly destitute of ornament, seems to indicate a very remote antiquity, and the cemented cobbles are bound together by a lime to which age has given the tenacity of stone; a facing of hammered freestone is discernible in parts, but the walls, which are of two yards in thickness in some places, are nearly entirely of boulders cemented in lime.

Nothing in the way of ornament now remains; but as the head-stones have been torn out, and the rest is as solid as concrete, there is little left to tempt the builder's



man. There is no ivy tearing at it, only tufts of wild flowers and wall rue in the crannies. The gaps left by the complete removal of the north-west and south-west corners (lightly shaded in the plan) have been roughly fenced

fenced to make the place useful as a fold: and it is to be hoped that no further destruction will take place.

The east wall, six feet thick (though the chimney flues reduce it to 2ft. 6ins. in places) stands 22 feet high, as in the view (fig. 2); the Diagram (fig. 3) is partly restored

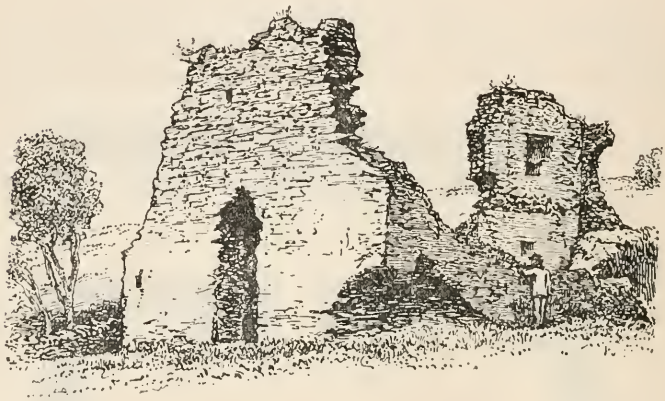


Fig. 2.

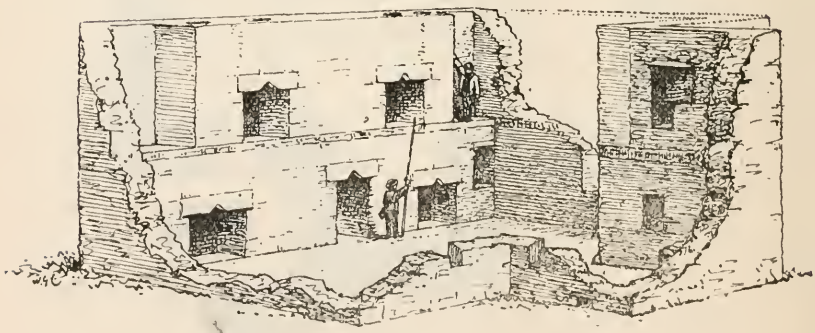


Fig. 3.

for the sake of explanation. The other walls are 4 feet thick. The main building, in which no traces are left of partitions, measures internally 39 ft. to 39 ft. 2ins. by 19 ft. 3ins. to 19 ft. 4ins., the plan being a little out of the square

square. In the recess (staircase?) opposite the door the crookedness is visible to the naked eye: 9 ft. 2 ins. in front widens to 9 ft. 7 ins. at the back, and 10 ft. 4 ins. along the south side becomes 10 ft. 6 ins. on the north. Along the west wall on each side of this recess is a plinth of great cobbles to support the floor, and at the back of the recess are remains of a broad projection which looks like a corbel to carry a wooden staircase. A drain at the level of the floor would serve a chamber (scullery) under the stair, communicating with the kitchen, which would be on the north side of the door. The hall would be on the south side, rather better lighted, and with awmries in the fireplace. These lower rooms were 10 feet high from the hearth stone to the joists.

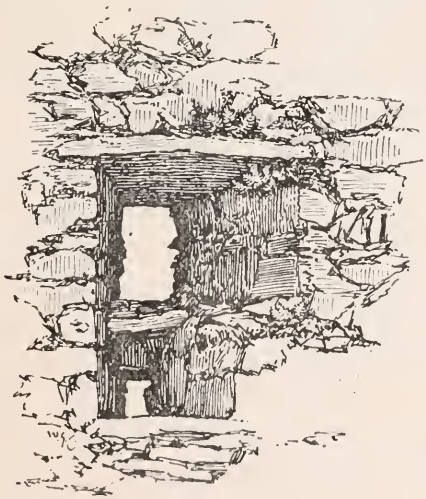


Fig. 4.

The upper story had also two fire-places, and in the nook at the south-east corner is a larger awmry (into which the figure is putting his hand, in the diagram) measuring 2 ft. 7 ins. wide by 1 ft. 10 ins. high, about 4 ft.

4 ft. 10 ins. from the floor of the room, and cut out of the wall of the flue from the room beneath, to be warmed like a linen cupboard. From this best bed-room there must have been a passage, for which the wall is slightly splayed, leading to a chamber over the stair, with a window and a shoot directly under it (fig. 4). This and the other smaller windows are square headed with rough lintels; the fire-places were evidently surmounted with solid freestone headings; those shown in the diagram are merely imaginary. The doorway is too ruined to be sure about. It has fallen in, leaving a tall irregular gap, which is the only feature in the unbroken blank of exterior wall, except the narrow slit of the "squinting" window at the corner.

Other enclosures, etc. are barely traceable. The place was evidently built as a peel, in the latest period of peel-building: though, in this quiet spot, with no records of raids or wars, it is hard to see why such a fortress was wanted, unless to emulate the grandeur of Millom Castle.

EXCURSIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.

Tuesday and Wednesday, July 12th and 13th, 1898.

The first meeting of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society for this year was held on Tuesday and Wednesday, the Scotch Border being visited. Fine weather favoured both days, and as there was a good deal of driving, the excursion proved specially enjoyable and interesting. The starting point was practically Lochmaben railway station, which was reached on Tuesday by the train leaving Carlisle at noon. The company included the following:—His Honour Judge Steavenson and Mrs. Steavenson, Gelt Hall; Colonel and Mrs. Irwin and family, Lynehow; Mr. E. T. Tyson, Wood Hall; Mr. and Mrs. W. G. Collingwood, Coniston; Mr. and Mrs. R. G. Graham, Beanlands Park; Mr. and Mrs. Hodgson, Newby Grange; the Rev. G. E. P. and Mrs. Reade, Milnthorpe: the Rev. H. and Mrs. Lonsdale, Upperby; Mr. and Mrs. Stacy, Beckfoot; Mr. John Lamb, Lancaster; the Misses Ullock, Windermere; the Misses Noble, Beckfoot; Miss Lowry, Beckfoot; Mr. Robert Blair, F.S.A., South Shields; the Rev. J. Brunskill, Ormside; Mrs. Holme and Miss Barrow, Mardale; Rev. F. L. H. Millard, Carlisle; Mr. John Rogers, Barrow-in-Furness; Mrs. Warden and Mr. C. G. Warden, Brackengill, Sedbergh; Rev. R. S. G. Green and Miss Green, Croglin; Mr. G. Watson, Penrith; Mr. and Mrs. T. Wilson, Aynam Lodge, Kendal; Rev. R. W. Hopper, Kirkbride; Mr. and Mrs. Curwen, Horncop Hall, Kendal; Rev. J. Clarke and Mrs. Clarke, Selside Vicarage.

Coaches met the train at Lochmaben Station, and the party drove to the Castle, where the Rev. John H. Thomson, of The Manse, Hightae, gave an interesting description of the historic building, and an account of the families who had resided there, and of the steps taken to preserve it. A long and enjoyable drive to Ecclefechan then followed, Hoddam Castle being passed on the road. The interesting features of the town were inspected, and Carlyle's house and tomb were visited. After lunch the party resumed their seats on the coaches, and drove to Birrens in Annandale. Dr. Macdonald, F.S.A. (Scot.), late Rector of the High School of Edinburgh, gave an account

account of the Roman camp there. Langholm was reached about half-past eight. An excellent dinner was served at the Buck Hotel, and Mr. and Mrs. Grant gave their numerous guests the most generous attention. Mr. T. H. Hodgson, in the absence, through indisposition, of the President, Chancellor Ferguson, acted as Chairman.

The following new members were elected:—The Rev. F. R. C. Hutton, M.A., Witherslack, Grange; Mr. Arthur E. Cropper, Longfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool; Mr. John Lamb, Penrith; Mr. A. N. Bowman, Portland Square, Carlisle; Mr. Archibald Sparke, Tullie House, Carlisle; the Rev. R. V. Nanson, Matterdale Vicarage, Dockray, Penrith; the Rev. W. P. Morris, Greystoke, Penrith; the Rev. C. F. Husband, Kirkby Ireleth; Mr. Wilson Butler, Broughton-in-Furness; the Rev. F. E. Dewick, Southey Hill, Keswick; Mr. Cecil George Warden, Brackensgill, Sedbergh.

THE FURNESS ABBEY EXCAVATIONS.

The Chairman read the following letter which Chancellor Ferguson had received from Mr. St. John Hope, under whose superintendence the excavations at Furness had been carried out:—

DEAR CHANCELLOR,—In view of your meeting on the 12th Inst., you may perhaps like to have a few notes by way of report on the works carried out at Furness Abbey at Easter.

It will be remembered that there once stood just to the east of the 14th century hall a large octagonal kitchen. This was apparently taken down long before the suppression, and its site covered up and put to other uses. Part of the foundations of the walls and buttresses have been laid open for some time, and further portions were uncovered by me last year. These excavations promised fairly good results, so I decided to spend the few days I could spare at Easter to clearing the whole site. This we did with some degree of success, for we were able to lay open nearly the whole plan, and from various discoveries made to gather some idea of its date and arrangements. It seems to have been of the 13th century, and to have had fire places with projecting stone hoods. It also had a groined roof springing from a central column. I am inclined to think it was the *abbot's* kitchen, but have not yet been able to trace its connection with the abbot's house. This has yet to be made out, as has the extent and use of a building south of the kitchen built immediately over the beck. Upon these a few more pounds might well be spent. There are also several lesser matters upon which information is wanted, *e.g.*, the extent of the chapter house, if it were ever built, &c., &c. These will almost complete all that we can now ever hope to make out, for I am afraid the digging up of the garden of the hotel to trace the buildings (guest houses and the like) known to lie under it is out of the question. You may like further to know that I have now completed the greater part of a new ground plan of the Abbey showing all our discoveries. This I hope to lay shortly before the Society with an exhaustive paper on the architectural history and

and arrangements of the Abbey, and an explanation of the probable uses of its several parts. I ought to mention the very kind help and assistance I have at all times received from Mr. Whitworth, the engineer to the Furness Railway Company, and to refer to several important repairs carried out by him at my suggestion for the security of falling portions of the ruins. Few places are so well cared for in this respect.

Believe me, yours faithfully,
W. H. St. John Hope.

The Chairman also said that the President had written as follows :—

Mr. Hope's report is a very satisfactory one, and we should strive to finish the job while we are about it; for that more money is required. The financial position is this: in 1895 or 1896 the Society started a subscription for the purpose of the exploration of Furness Abbey and gave £50; the amount raised was £191 14s. The work commenced in 1895, and was continued in 1896, 1897, and 1898. The sum of £144 10s. 5d. has been expended in labour, and about £60 in other expenses, including Mr. Hope's railway fares and hotel expenses, gratuities to persons who rendered services; the consequence is there is now a deficiency, but I trust the Society will at this meeting vote some more. Mr. Wilson can say what it can afford, and perhaps some of the members may be inclined to assist. I shall be glad to give a couple of guineas.

It was agreed that the Society contribute such sum not exceeding £50 to the excavations at Furness Abbey as the President, Treasurer, and Secretary shall determine.

The following circular has since been drawn up.

Report on the Excavations at Furness Abbey.

Although an enormous accumulation of rubbish and vegetation was removed some years ago from the ruins of Furness Abbey, it was obvious that much useful work could yet be done by excavation for the more complete elucidation of the remains. In September, 1895, the ruins were carefully surveyed by Chancellor Ferguson and Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, and it was decided that the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society should be asked, if the necessary permission could be obtained from Mr. Victor Cavendish, M.P., to undertake the completion of the excavations under Mr. Hope's direction. Some days later, on September 23rd, a meeting of the Society was held at Furness Abbey, when Mr. Hope explained the various arrangements and uses of the buildings, and indicated the advantages and probable results of further excavations, Mr. Cavendish having most generously accorded full permission for the work. A subscription list was accordingly opened, to which the Society made a grant from its own funds of £50, and other contributions increased the amount to £191 14s.

In September, 1896, operations were commenced upon the detached block of buildings to the south-east of the church, usually known as the "hospital," but which is more probably the abbot's house. This had been partly cleared in the former excavations, but the removal of over 400 cartloads of earth has revealed much that was hitherto hidden and unknown. The principal remains, those of a beautiful

beautiful 13th century hall, were already partly uncovered, but recent excavations have disclosed a remarkable enlargement of the upper story in the 14th century, and an additional series of chambers, etc. to the north of the main hall. Besides a number of minor works, a beginning was also made on the uncovering of a large octagonal kitchen to the south-west of the abbot's house to which it probably belonged.

In September, 1897, excavations were resumed on the site of the buildings south and west of the cloister, as to the extent and history of which much doubt prevailed. The buildings themselves had unfortunately been almost entirely destroyed, and in the case of the southern block only the foundations remained. The whole of these were uncovered and carefully planned and their probable arrangements ascertained.

The remains were also brought to light of a large hall in the south-west corner of the site, probably the infirmary of the *conversi* or working-brothers, whose lodgings were in this quarter, and a partial clearance was made of certain buried chambers to the west of the monk's infirmary. The great gatehouse and other parts of the abbey were also diverted of the vegetable growth which obscured their architectural and other features. In Easter week of the present year Mr. Hope was able to devote a few days to further excavations, and succeeded in opening out the greater part of the octagonal kitchen near the abbot's house. From a number of interesting remains found in it, its date has now been ascertained to agree with that of the abbot's house, but its connexion with that building has yet to be traced. A vaulted structure south of it and certain chambers at the south end of the abbot's house also need further elucidation, and there are several minor points in and around these buildings that have yet to be cleared up. It has also not yet been satisfactorily ascertained where the church originally ended eastwards, or whether the chapter house occupies the site of an older one of different dimensions. For all these interesting works further funds are still needed, and the Society has made a second grant of £50 from its own funds, which after paying all accounts, leaves £26 for further work.

Mr. Hope has promised to contribute to the Society's *Transactions* a paper on the "Architectural History of the Abbey," embodying the results of the excavations, and illustrated by an entirely new set of plans prepared by him for the purpose.

RICHARD S. FERGUSON, *President.*

August 20th, 1898.

SUBSCRIPTION LIST.

	£	s.	d.
Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society *(second donation)*	50	0	0
The President	2	2	0
W. G. Collingwood, M.A.	1	1	0
H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.	1	1	0
Col. Sewell	1	1	0
Anonymous	3	4	0
Thomas Iredale	1	1	0
Mrs. Wm. Jackson	3	3	0
The Directors, Furness Railway	10	10	0
A. Helder, M.P.	1	1	0
E. T. Tyson	1	1	0

The

The following papers were submitted to the society, but owing to the lateness of the hour were mostly taken as read. Several of them will appear in the *Transactions*.

Effigies in the Diocese of Carlisle. The Rev. CANON BOWER.
Local Tokens. The PRESIDENT.
A letter by Jane Strickland. E. BELLASIS, Lancaster Herald.
Danish Sword, Umbo of Shield, etc. found in Ormside Churchyard. Rev. J. BRUNSKILL and The PRESIDENT.
Cup found in Ormside Churchyard. Rew. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A.
Tumulus at Kirkoswald. Rev. CANON THORNLEY.
Recent Finds. The PRESIDENT and Rev. W. S. CALVERLEY, F.S.A.
Some Pre-historic Implements. H. GAYTHORPE.
Threlkeld Knot. C. W. DYMOND, F.S.A.
Lost Churches in the Diocese of Carlisle. W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A., and J. ROGER.
Notes on Local Hera'dry. T. BATY, B.C.L.
A Carving from Pennington Church. H. S. COWPER, F.S.A.
A Misappropriated Bishop. GEORGE WATSON.

The weather was beautifully fine on the second morning, and a start was made at 9-20 for a drive to Hermitage, Newcastleton, Canobie, and back to Langholm; it continued fine all day, enabling the visitors to enjoy a circular tour which combined rare mountain and pastoral scenery with monumental relics of the lawless past, in which the Elliots and Armstrongs, and many a noted chieftain, not excepting "the Bold Buccleuch," bid defiance to peace and order, acting on the principle embodied in verse by Wordsworth—

> "That they should take who have the power,
> And they should keep who can."

At Hermitage Castle, the Society was met by Mr. John Elliot, of Newcastleton, and Mr. Watson, of Hawick. Mr. Elliot gave a brief account of the grim old fortress, long dismantled and unoccupied, and recounted some of the traditions connected with the place. It was supposed to have been built in the twelfth or thirteenth centuries by a Lord Soulis; and it occupied for many years the position on the Scotch side of the Border that Naworth did on the English Border—it was the residence of the Warden of the Marches. Queen Mary came to see Bothwell here, after he was wounded by Johnny Elliott, of the Park. She came from Jedburgh on a white pony, and a portion of the route is known to this day as the Queen's Mire. "I am John Elliot, of Copshawholme," observed Mr. Elliot, "but I don't know whether I'm a descendant of that Elliot." The Castle

Castle afterwards fell into the hands of Scott of Buccleuch, who rescued Kinmont Willie from Carlisle Castle; and it is now the property of the Duke of Buccleuch. Mr. T. H. Hodgson observed that Lord Soulis was regarded as a magician, and was boiled in lead on the Ninestanerigg. It was believed that the Castle had sunk some feet into the ground under weight of the sins of its possessors. Mr. R. G. Graham asked where the Cout of Keldar was pushed into the water. Mr. Elliot pointed to the Hermitage Water, and read from Sir Walter Scott's "Minstrelsy of the Borders" an account of the tragic incident. The Cout was treacherously attacked while feasting with Lord Soulis and in retreating across the water he fell and his pursuers held him under the water with their lances till he was drowned. His grave is pointed out at the western corner of the old burial ground. From Newcastleton the visitors walked in the direction of Mangerton Tower, the old residence of the Armstrongs. They only saw the Tower from a distance, however, time being pressing. Mr. Elliot, their guide, pointed out an old cross in a field near, erected to the memory of an Armstrong, who was assassinated at a feast at Hermitage Castle. The drive to Canobie in the cool of the day was not the least enjoyable part of the excursion, and many here caught the train to Carlisle. Others drove on to Langholm and completed the full tour.

Wednesday and Thursday, August 24th and 25th, 1898.

The second meeting for the year 1898, was held on Wednesday and Thursday, August 24th and 25th: Wetheral, Warwick, and Corby being visited on the former day, and Homesteads on the Roman Wall on the latter.

Amongst those who joined in the excursions on one or both days were the President (Chancellor Ferguson, Carlisle); Mr. and Mrs. Hodgson, Newby Grange; Mr. W. G. Collingwood, M.A.; Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A.; Mr. Wheatley, Carlisle, and party; Mr. Edward Bellasis, Lancaster Herald, the College of Arms; Mr. E. T. Tyson, Woodhall; Mrs. Hartley, Morcambe; Mr. Thomas Carey, Maryport; Miss M. Creighton, Carlisle; Mr. and Miss Nicholson, Clifton; Mr. H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., Coniston; Mr. T. S. Ritson, Maryport; Mr. Allison, M.P., Scaleby; Mr. D. Harrison, Dunthwaite; Mr. F. H. M. Parker, Fremington; Dr. James Little, Maryport; Canon Bower, Mrs. Bower, and the Misses Bower, Carlisle; the Rev. W. Blake, Mrs. Blake, and the Misses Blake, Wetheral

Wetheral; Colonel Sewell, Brandlingill; Mr. J. H. Martindale, Moor Yeat; Mr. and Mrs. Beevor, Carlisle; Mr. W. G. M. Townley, Grange-over-Sands; Miss and Miss M. E. Noble, Beckfoot; Mr. and Mrs. Joseph Cartmell, Maryport; Mr. W. Little, Chapel Ridding; the Rev. J. Brunskill, Ormside; Mr. W. F. Lamonby, London; Mr. W. L. Fletcher, Stoneleigh; Mr. J. Greenop, Workington; Miss H. M. Donald, Stanwix; Mr. J. P. Watson, Castlecarrock; Mr. T. Wilson (honorary secretary) and Miss and Miss Lucy R. Wilson, Kendal; the Rev. F. L. H. Millard and Mrs. Millard, Carlisle; Mr. George Watson, Penrith; Mr. Crowder, jun., Carlisle; the Rev. W. R. Hopper, Kirkbride; Mr. and Mrs. Gillbanks, Lowther; the Rev. W. Lowthian, Troutbeck; the Rev. Joseph Hudson, Crosby House; Miss Macmichael, Cambridge; Miss Wilkinson, Naples; Mr. John Robinson, C.E.; Mr. and Mrs. Graham, Beanlands Park; Mr. Rogers, Barrow-in-Furness; the Rev. James Wilson, Dalston; &c.

Warwick Church.

The members and their friends mustered at the Great Central Hotel, Carlisle, at half-past one on Wednesday, and drove thence to Warwick Church, of which the Rector of Wetheral, the Rev. W. Blake, gave a short account. Mr. C. J. Ferguson then followed with an instructive paper. He said:—

The interesting church of Warwick is remarkable for more characteristics than one. It is remarkable in England to find a church of so completely developed a type of primitive plan finished with an apse or circular east end in the Italian manner. It is remarkable to find a church of its simple plan laid out on so large a scale. It is remarkable to find a country church with a western arch of Norman type of such great age on so large a scale and completely encased in stone. It is remarkable to find a country church with a battered or sloping plinth after the manner of a castle. As regards its plan, it is generally accepted that the plans of our churches came to us from two sources—from the early Celtic church in Ireland, where they built in stone and wood, and naturally adopted rectangular forms, and—from the influence of the great Roman civilization, where they built in concrete a monolithic form of construction, which took the form of semi-circular vaults, domes, and semi-domes, so that in ancient Rome after the time of the republic, wherever a place of honour was to be formed beyond the main lines of the building it took the form of a semi-circular projection roofed with a semi-dome or half saucer of concrete. Many of the primitive buildings of the Celtic Church still remain in Ireland and Scotland,—1st, a rectangular building of one chamber only; 2nd, a similar chamber with the addition of a sanctuary to it; 3rd, a similar chamber, with the addition of an enclosed space between the nave and the sanctuary for a choir. The Celtic manner of building eventually prevailed in England. After the close of the missionary period which followed the mission of St. Augustine, no churches were built

built on the Italian plan, but the Italian influence still showed itself in the occasional use of the apse—the wider sanctuary—the wider arch. At the earlier churches of St. Pancras, Canterbury, St. Martin's, Canterbury, and others, the apses have no chancel between them and the nave, neither had the greater apse of the Monastic Church of Carlisle. As regards the scale on which Warwick is laid out and its magnificent western arch, I have here a couple of dozen plans of ancient churches of the diocese, small churches like Over Denton, Cliburn, and Crosby, and great churches like Brough in Westmorland, Arthuret, and Hawkshead. Only one of these, that of Hawkshead, exceeds this church in the width of its nave. Warwick Church is 21 ft. 6 ins. wide; the Monastic Church of Carlisle is 22 ft. 6 ins. wide; Hawkshead is 23 ft.; whilst the smaller ones—Newton Arlosh is 12 ft. wide; Wastdale is 13 ft. 6 ins. wide; Over Denton is 15 ft. wide. We all know the process of development,—how first the chancel was lengthened; then a north and south aisle, clerestory, a lengthening of the nave, a western tower, and so forth, but none of these things happened to Warwick Church. It was laid out on what you may call the largest scale of the primitive churches of the district, but after the twelfth century it made no increase. I take it, therefore, that Warwick was an important place in the twelfth century and earlier, and was outrivalled later on. We find at Warwick a chancel arch of 9 ft. in width and 4 ft. thick at the less important position at the west end. Its existence can, I think, only be accounted for by the supposition that it was intended to convert the church at Warwick into a great church, with a great tower and aisles and arcades along its sides—a project that was never accomplished, but that later on they found it necessary to curtail the scheme, and to rebuild the nave with no further additions to it. Not only so, but that they found it necessary to make those walls defensible with few and narrow windows, with a battered base and with parapets on the top of them. The church is dedicated to St. Leonard, the patron saint of prisoners and slaves. The only other churches dedicated to this saint in the diocese are the churches of Cleator and Crosby Ravensworth, the latter rather doubtful. The introduction of the cultus of this distinctly Gaulish saint must, in the opinion of the late Canon Venables, be ascribed to Norman influence.

At the close of the paper the Rev. W. Blake remarked amid laughter that he was sorry to say he was only curate of Warwick; and Chancellor Ferguson added amid renewed laughter that that looked as if the Prior of Carlisle had absorbed everything there was to be got out of it.

On going outside Mr. C. J. Ferguson pointed out that on the face of the buttress on the south side of the church is found the rebus of Will Thornton, some time Prior of Wetheral, and afterwards, in 1530, elected Abbot of St. Mary's, York.

Wetheral Church.

The party then drove to Wetheral Church, of which the Rector, the Rev. W. Blake, gave some account. Mr. C. J. Ferguson also read the following paper:—

Wetheral

Wetheral Church is thoroughly English. In no other country than England, as far as I know, is a building like this to be found, not even in the sister Kingdom of Scotland, for after the fourteenth century the practical side of the English character developed a method of building in stone peculiarly fitted for stone construction, which, from the mechanical arrangement of its piers, has been called perpendicular. In this no other nation followed us; and although I do not propose to claim for Wetheral that it is an example of that particular phase of Gothic, it goes a step further, and at a time when other nations had, with the revival of learning, adopted a renaissance of classical architecture, England still stood to its guns, and created that charmingly domestic style of building, a further development of Gothic architecture, which we call Tudor, the last phase of Gothic, the time that gave us Hampton Court, that gave us Yanwath Hall, and that under the influence of Thomas Lord Dacre converted Naworth Castle from a fortress into a domestic hall. Here then we find it as a church; and although at first sight we might imagine that, with the exception of certain modern additions, Wetheral Church has been built anew under the influence of Abbot Thornton, this is not the case, for if we examine carefully its plan we find that its walls are of different thicknesses, which imply differences in date, and if we compare it with other plans of the ancient churches of the Diocese, which I again exhibit here, we find that Wetheral has another English characteristic. It attained its present size and completeness by a process of growth and development. It began probably as a church of two chambers only, much like to Upper Denton Church, and the first addition to it would be the lengthening of the chancel, when it became like Kirkhampton Church in plan; it then had a north aisle added to it, when it became like the great church of Brough under Stainmore; it then had a south aisle added to it, when it became like Irthington in plan. I take it that then it had attained to very much of its present plan without the modern additions since made to it, that from its great width and the absence of a clerestory it was dark and gloomy, and much repaired and patched up, and that under the influence of Abbot Thornton, whose name we find writ in full on the south door of the chancel, the chancel was rebuilt, a clerestory was added, new windows were inserted in the aisle walls, and the aisle walls were refaced. Later on a poor little tower was built at the west end—poorer than any of the towers of the ancient churches of which I have a record.

The Rev. Canon Bower gave a description of the Salkeld effigies in Wetheral Church, which will be printed in these *Transactions* in Canon Bower's paper on "Effigies in the Diocese of Carlisle."

The party, after inspecting the beautiful Howard monument, the finest production of Nollekin's chisel, went to Wetheral Priory, where the old gatehouse was examined.

Wetheral Caves.

The party then visited Wetheral Caves, which were thus described by Mr. T. H. Hodgson :—

Little is known of the construction or early history of these caves. They are not mentioned in the register of Wetheral, and it is hardly to be expected that they

they would be. They are, however, as you see, excavated by the hand of man, being hewn out of the rock, and are clearly not natural caves. A letter from Mr. Milbourne, of Armathwaite Castle, then Recorder of Carlisle, which is printed in *Archæologia*, Vol I., and in Hutchinson's *Cumberland*, Vol. I., pp. 160-162, was read before the Society of Antiquaries in London on 17th April, 1755, in which he says that "Mr. Camden says that 'here' (*i.e.*, near Wetheral) 'you see a sort of houses dug out of a rock, that seem to have been designated for an absconding place.'" To which his annotator and editor, Dr. Gibson, Bishop of London, adds, "If not for some hermit to lodge in, being near the monastery." Is is clear, however, that Camden had not seen the cells, and was misinformed about them, as he writes of them as consisting of two rooms, one within the other, whereas there are as you see three rooms, each having an independent entrance from the gallery in front. Mr. Milbourne says that they are generally called St. Constantine's Cells (Wetheral Priory being, according to Denton, dedicated to St. Constantine) or, by the country people, Wetheral Safeguard, which he thinks confirmatory of Camden's opinion. Dr. Prescott, in his edition of the Register of Wetheral, also thinks that their position "points to their occupation as a place of concealment and safety." When Milbourne wrote they were, he says, "difficult of access, the only way to come at them being by a steep descent of several yards along a narrow and difficult path." They are approached by a gallery formed by a wall built before the cells, which Mr. St. John Hope, the Assistant Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries, considers to be probably of the 14th century. There were three windows and a chimney in it; probably the space between it and the rock was covered by a roof, which would render the cells a tolerably comfortable dwelling. It is likely that these cells may be as old as the time of the Romans, who probably quarried the rock here, and that they have subsequently been improved by the monks. There are marks of bolts, which show that the cells had doors. A little to the south of the caves, about twelve feet above the river, there is a Latin inscription which reads (Lapidarium Septentrionale, No. 468, as

MAXIMVS SCRISIT
and
LE XX VV COND
CASOSIVS

which he interprets in part as Legio Vicesima Valens Victrix, but he gives the rest up. The Corpus Inscriptionum suggests CONDRAVSIVS. The inscription is followed by a rude figure of a buck or stag. In July, 1868, the "Carlisle Journal" published an interesting collection of the names and dates inscribed on the rock which had been made by a gentleman (Mr. Wake, late of Cockermouth, now of Derby) then residing at Wetheral. This we reproduce.

"We give them in their original orthography, and in chronological order, viz:—"T. Monke, 1573; Oliuer Skelton, 1600; W. Byer, 1603; O. S., 1606; Patrick Rv...el, 1606; Laine Sibson, 1608; Titus Salkeld, 1606; Oliver Skelton, 1609 (these two latter names are placed together) .....cn...aset, 1611; 1616, Henry Foxcioft; P. E., 1616; Robert Briskoe, 1617; G. S., 1618; R. R. 1619 Iohn Salkeld (about 1620); J. T., S. E., 1631; R. M., 1635; Adam Sanderson, 1636; 1639 Alexander Maxwell; R. W., T. W., 1639; T. Hilton, 1642; H. G., 1651; R. R., 1653; John Dixon, 1660; W. Dixon, 1660; W. Dixon, June 6th

6th, 1660; I. N., 1661; Thomas Helme, 1680; John Railton, 1670; Roger Carlton (about 1680); G. D., 1680; Abraham Dobinson, 1680; John Knight [16]83; 1683, John Hvnter; I. P., 1684; Alexander Hodgson, [16]86; E. A., 1690, George Porter, 1692; R. Bell, 1692; T. G., 1694; Josiah Gill, May 24th, 1696; James Tomison, March 14th, 1701; Israel Dobinson, March 14th, 1701 (these later two are together) William Graham, March XXV. 1702; Thomas Sanderson, 1706; G. R., 1711; Thomas Wallas, 1712; Thomas Morrison, 1716; Joseph Monkhouse, 1722; John Simpson, 1724; John Huntington, 1724; T. L., 1728; R. B., 1742; J. L., 1749; Joseph Harding, 1756; T. Fisher, 1765; R. S., '74; W. M., 1786."

From the "Carlisle Journal," 17th July, 1868.

CORBY CASTLE.

Corby Castle was next visited, many of the party crossing by the ferry. They were received and welcomed by Judge Hills and Mrs. Hills, who kindly entertained them at tea. The party was also joined by Mr. and Mrs. Canning Howard and their daughters. After tea a number of the party visited the old pigeon house, which was fully described by the President in a paper published in the *Transactions* of the Society several years since.* The portion of the paper referring to the Corby pigeon house was read by Mr. Cowper.

The party then drove back to the Central Hotel, Carlisle, where they dined together.

THE ANNUAL MEETING.

After dinner the annual meeting of the society was held. The President occupied the chair. The first business was the election of officials. Mr. T. H. Hodgson proposed the re-election of Chancellor Ferguson as President. They all knew so well what his services had been for so many years, that it was unnecessary to speak of them. (Applause). The motion was at once agreed to; and the President returned thanks for the honour conferred upon him.—The Vice-Presidents and members of the Council were re-elected en bloc. The death of Mr. Simpson had caused a vacancy in the office of auditor, and Mr. R. H. Greenwood, Kendal, was elected in his place; Mr. J. G. Gandy, Heaves, the other auditor, being re-elected. Mr. Wilson was re-elected secretary for the thirty-first time. The President stated that it was now proposed to give him an assistant secretary; and he moved that the assistant be Mr. J. F. Curwen, Horncop Hall, Kendal. This was agreed to. Mr. Crewdson was re-elected treasurer. The list of officials now stands as follows:—

* Vol. IX. pp. 412, 431.

Patrons

Patrons—The Right Hon. The Lord Muncaster, F.S.A., Lord Lieutenant of Cumberland. The Right Hon. The Lord Hothfield, Lord Lieutenant of Westmorland.

President and Editor—The Worshipful Chancellor Ferguson, M.A., LL.M., F.S.A.

Vice-Presidents—The Right Rev. the Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness; The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Carlisle; The Very Rev. the Dean of Carlisle; The Earl of Carlisle; James Cropper, Esq.; H. F. Curwen, Esq.; John Fell, Esq., Flan How; C. J. Ferguson, Esq., F.S.A.; Hon. W. Lowther; Ven. Archdeacon Prescott, D.D.; W. O. Roper, Esq. F.S.A.; H. P. Senhouse, Esq.

Elected Members of Council—Rev. Canon Bower, M.A., Carlisle; H. Barnes, Esq., M.D., Carlisle; H. S. Cowper, Esq., F.S.A., Hawkshead; J. F. Haswell, M.D., Penrith; T. H. Hodgson, Esq., Newby Grange; E. T. Tyson, Esq., Maryport; George Watson, Esq., Penrith; Rev. James Wilson, M.A., Dalston; Colonel Sewell, Brandlingill; W. G. Collingwood, Esq., M.A., Coniston; Joseph Swainson, Esq., Stonecross.

Auditors—James G. Gandy, Esq., Heaves. R. H. Greenwood, Esq., Bankfield.

Treasurer—W. D. Crewdson, Esq., Helm Lodge, Kendal.

Secretaries—T. Wilson, Esq., Aynam Lodge, Kendal; J. F. Curwen, Esq., Horncop Hall, Kendal.

The following were elected new members:—Miss Margaret Nicholson, Milburn, Penrith; Dr. T. H. Jones, Carlisle; Captain Dickinson, Whitehaven; Mr. C. B. Newton, Carlisle; and Mr. T. G. Garstang, Workington.—The statement of receipts and expenditure for the year ending the 30th of June was submitted. It showed that the receipts had been £200, and the expenditure £267. The balance brought forward at the commencement of the year was £238, and at the end of the year there was in hand £171. The President remarked that they had been a little extravagant. He referred to the munificent generosity of Archdeacon Prescott in the bringing out the chartulary of Wetheral at his own expense, declining any assistance from the society. It was hoped to follow up that publication by printing other chartularies and £50 had been subscribed to a chartulary publication account. The accounts were adopted, subject to audit.—This closed the business of the annual meeting.

PRESENTATION TO THE HONORARY SECRETARY.

At the conclusion of the business of the annual meeting, Mr. Wilson, the honorary secretary, was presented with a valuable and elegant silver salver as a slight recognition of his services to the society

society. In making the presentation the President said it now devolved upon him to perform a very pleasant duty, that was to present their Secretary, Mr. Wilson, with a slight momento of their gratitude to him for the long and valuable services he had rendered to them during thirty-one years. In 1866 some antiquaries met in an hotel at Penrith, and founded the society. He could not recollect all who were present; Canon Greenwood, Mr. Ferguson, of Morton, his brother (Mr. Charles Ferguson), and himself, he thought, represented all who were now to the fore.* Of the original members there still survive eight, including Mr. Addison, of Maryport; the Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness, Mr. Charles Lloyd Braithwaite, Mr. Cropper, and three Fergusons. From an early period in the history of the society Mr. Wilson discharged some of the secretary's duties, and in 1871 he was appointed to that office, declining any salary. Since that time he had always been re-elected; and he had attended all the meetings and excursions of the society without missing a single one, which was a record. (Applause). It was almost superfluous in a meeting like that to dilate upon the services that Mr. Wilson had rendered the society. The arrangement of their meetings required tact and ability and a knowledge of the country people, and the places they were going to. These qualifications Mr. Wilson had shown conspicuously that he possessed. He never lost his temper, he was always good humoured; he was never in a fuss, and was always as cool as possible. He had always been a careful and wise guardian of their funds. He had always advocated a liberal and judicious expenditure upon illustrations, and the results had proved that he was right. Now, Mr. Wilson, I ask you to accept this silver tray. It dates from the reign of William the Fourth. I hope that you will accept it and will hand it down to your family. The salver bears the following inscription:—"Presented to Titus Wilson, Esq., J.P., Mayor of Kendal, 1887-8, by his friends of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, in grateful recognition of his long services as honorary secretary and collector during the last thirty-one years, Carlisle, 1898." I hope (continued the President) you may live long in enjoyment of the many pleasant memories this tray must recall to your mind. I wish you many happy years, and I trust that for many years to come you and I may be able to act together. (Much applause). Mr. Wilson, on rising to return thanks for the gift, was greeted with renewed applause. He first of all had to congratulate the members upon the

* Mr. Robert Ferguson of Morton has died, greatly lamented, since the General Meeting.

fact

fact that their President had recovered from his illness, and that he was again at their head to-day. He hoped that Chancellor Ferguson would be long spared to remain amongst them. (Applause). Mr. Wilson proceeded to refer to the work which had been accomplished by the society, and concluded by assuring the subscribers that the very handsome piece of plate which had been presented to him would be treasured by him as long as he lived, and he hoped that for many generations afterwards it would by treasured by his children and their descendants as a reminder of how the Antiquarian Society had treated one of their ancestors. (Applause).

EXCURSION TO BORCOVICUS.

Considerable interest was centred in the second day's proceedings, the programme for which had been arranged to include a visit to Borcovicus (Housesteads), on the invitation of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, to meet the members of that Society and of the Durham and Northumberland Archæological Society, for the purpose of inspecting the excavations which have been made during the past two months, under the superintendence of Mr. R. C. Bosanquet of Rock, by the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle. About fifty members of the Cumberland and Westmorland Society left the Citadel Station by the half-past nine train for Greenhead, where waggonettes from the Victoria Mews were in waiting to convey them about seven miles over the hilly road to the site of the famous Roman camp. Borcovicus is in a better state of preservation than any of the other military stations that were built to defend the line of the great Wall of Hadrian. It covers an area of about five acres, and has all its walls standing to a considerable height. The station is in the form of a parallelogram, with the corners rounded, and has a fortified entrance situated in each wall. There are numerous remains of foundations of buildings both inside the station and on the ground lying to the south, while chiselled stones and broken columns lie scattered about. Borcovicus was garrisoned by the First Cohort of the Tungrians. The modern name of the station is "Housesteads," and it lies about thirty miles west of Newcastle-on-Tyne, near the main road to Carlisle.

It was at this interesting spot that the members of the societies named met about noon on one of the finest days of the summer. The sun was shining brilliantly, a gentle breeze tempered the heat of its rays, and the atmosphere was clear enough to permit of an extensive view in all directions. Chancellor Ferguson was at the head of the Cumberland Society, while Dr. Hodgkin, the President of

of the Newcastle Society, was also present, as was also Dr. Greenwell, the President of the Durham and Northumberland Society. After the party had partaken of luncheon, the excavations were carefully inspected, and subsequently the party met in the prætorium, where Dr. Hodgkin described the camp. He said that at one time there were a great many statues at that place, and the museums in Newcastle, and no doubt Carlisle as well,* had been enriched by the things found lying ready to hand about 100 years ago. Unfortunately the excavators of that period did not go to work scientifically. The present excavators aimed at doing so. The work had been superintended by Mr. Bosanquet, who had had much experience in excavating in the Greek island of Melos for the British School of Archæology at Athens. It so happened, however, that the camp was the site of the richest pasture on the whole farm, and naturally the tenant did not want to see all the best pasture taken from him.

Mr. R. C. Bosanquet next described the excavations. He said with regard to the so-called amphitheatre to the north-east, they had run a trench through it which showed that originally it was a freestone quarry. It had been used, however, as it contained a fair amount of Roman pottery. There was the usual milecastle, a third of a mile to the west of the camp, and there was the old cave which was opened at the beginning of the century and robbed of its altars. They had now obtained a plan of it and had secured some antiquities which the original explorers missed, viz., three figures and two altars. They had also attempted to pump out the largest Roman well in the valley, and by cutting a trench had discovered parts of Roman oak piles and Roman oak floorings. In the camp itself most of the streets ran east and west. The prætorium corresponded closely with the forum at Chester. The official building, the headquarters—the orderly room, as they might call it—was always in the middle of these camps. They had found a sculptured door head with a design representing two birds and two snakes, which had not yet been properly interpreted. They had also come upon a granary, at one side of which an oven had apparently been constructed at some time or other. There also appeared to be another granary and a block of buildings composed of small rooms. In some other camps an underground strong room had been found, but at Borcovicus there had apparently been no attempt to construct one. The columns in the prætorium found here were unique on the Roman Wall. No two bases were exactly alike. Among the antiquities they had found in

* No, Carlisle has not.—The Editor.

the

the prætorium were a silver brooch, a bracelet, and some coins, which helped them to date parts of the building. In one corner of the building they had found the whole floor of the north-western room strewn with arrow-heads. They had already counted over 1,100, and probably there would be about 1,200. Most of them had a small portion of wood adhering to them, and they were of various sizes. An astonishing quantity of nails were found with the arrow-heads, and it seemed as if during some siege an arrow smith had been engaged converting scrap iron into arrow-heads. Two small inscriptions had been found, one having two names at right angles, while the other, a small altar not more than eight inches high, had an inscription which had still to be deciphered.

After Mr. Bosanquet had described the excavations the antiquaries dispersed, some driving to Fourstones for the east, others walking to Bardon Mill to catch trains, and the rest driving back to Greenhead in time for the train due in Carlisle at 5-19 p.m. The whole of the arrangements for both days were admirably carried out, and the brilliant weather which prevailed made the meeting completely successful.

ART. XXXIII. *Five Years Excavation on the Roman Wall.* By F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.

THIRTEEN years ago the historian Mommsen described the Roman Wall between Newcastle and Carlisle as the best known of all the great Roman military works, and his words were an honour to English archæology. But they are no longer so true as in 1885. Since that date the scientific labours of the Imperial "Limes-commission" have made our knowledge of the Roman frontier works in Germany far more minute than our knowledge of the English Wall. The Wall is, indeed, imperfectly known, despite much patient and skilful study. The great Survey made in 1852-4 by Mr. Henry Maclauchlan at the expense of the Duke of Northumberland was an admirable achievement and the "Memoir" which forms the text to it, is one of those rare works where constant use reveals not demerits but only further merits.* The descriptions of the Wall by Horsley, Hutton, Hodgson, and Bruce combine personal observation with learning and judgment. But neither the Duke's Survey nor the descriptions just named are in reality anything more than surface descriptions. The spade was rarely used to prove theories which were suggested by the appearance of the ground, and excavations made in some of the forts were incompletely recorded or more often not recorded at all. The result is inevitable. Our best descriptions of the Wall contain many statements which are guesses, others which are actually wrong, and our maps lay down the lines of Roads or Wall or Vallum with a false and misleading precision. But efforts at improvement have lately

* I except the etymologies, which are ridiculous.

been

been made. Excavations have been initiated by the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries and by the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society, and these, though not comparable with the systematic and extensive operations of the German Limes-Commission, have produced real advance. Accident has effected a curious but useful division of labour in these excavations. The Newcastle excavators have been mainly busy with forts, Great Chesters and Housesteads; the work of the Cumberland Society has lain along Wall and Vallum and roads outside the forts, and it has been possible to carry out this work in Northumberland as well as on the west coast. The present is the fifth year of these investigations into the Wall and the Vallum. The Romans held a census every five years, and excavators of a Roman Wall may fairly follow the example and review the results of five years work. Annual Reports of this work have been issued, but those Reports have necessarily been crowded with details of measurements, of sites and of subsoils which are as unintelligible to the ordinary reader as they are indispensable to the archæological record. The following paragraphs are an attempt to review the results of the five campaigns in their broad aspects and unencumbered with names or details.

These results, like most things, can be divided under two heads. First, there are discoveries concerning the Vallum and a previously unknown Turf Wall, which may be called individually important: they have at any rate, done much to render obsolete all previous accounts of the Wall and its appurtenances. Secondly, there are smaller discoveries, singly unimportant but sufficient collectively to correct or extend appreciably our knowledge of these frontier works.

I commence with the Vallum. The most diverse dates and objects have been assigned to this strange earthwork. The "authorized" view of Bruce & Hodgson explains it as

a

a military work erected at the same time as the Stone Wall by Hadrian and intended to guard that wall from southern insurgent assault. But competing explanations abound. The Vallum has been called a Pre-Roman frontier between two pre-historic tribes, constructed two or three centuries before the Christian era. It has been called an earthwork thrown up to protect the builders of the Stone Wall and then converted into a real defence for the completed Wall. It has been called a civil or more precisely a non-military line marking the Roman frontier before it was deemed to need fortification. It has been called a road or the cover for a road. It has not, like Stonehenge, been attributed to the Apalachian Indians, nor explained, like that, as an orrery or a theodolite, but has provoked almost as much curiosity as the great stones on the Wiltshire downs, and has defied that curiosity as successfully.

In itself, the Vallum is a massive but not an elaborate work. Trenches dug across it in 1893-4 in Northumberland and in 1894-5 in Cumberland, shewed its construction clearly. It is a wide flat bottomed ditch, varying somewhat in size at various places but often thirty feet from lip to lip and seven feet from top to bottom. Out of it the soil was cast north and south into two continuous mounds which were set back from it (fig. annexed) to

ensure that the soil should not slip in again. A third and smaller mound usually runs along the south margin of the ditch and probably embodies the final clearing out of soil, or just conceivably a subsequent renovation. No trace of a Roman road has been found in any trench * and the

* The road at Down Hill (*Archæologia Aeliana*, vol. xvi, p. xxvi) seems not to be Roman, so far as it has been at present examined.

view

view that the Vallum was a road may now be dismissed. Indeed its course and the mere state of the surface at Limestone Bank, for instance, suffice, even without excavation, to condemn such a view. The ditch apparently was the important part of the work. We find it cut in several places through solid basalt or limestone, while the mounds seem to have been absent in the immediate vicinity of one or two forts.

In its course the Vallum runs roughly parallel to the Stone Wall. It never touches or impinges on it, but like it pursues a straight line—more precisely a flexible line composed of straight pieces. Wherever a fort or mile-castle stands across its naturally straight course, it deviates and passing to the south, returns to its former line.* The methods of deviation vary. At Birdoswald it comes so close to the southwest corner of the fort as almost to cross it and certainly to leave no proper room for the mound on the north side of its ditch: it then skirts round the south face of the fort in a rather irregular line, passes clear of the south-east corner and soon rejoins its former direction. At Carrawburgh it runs straight up to the fort on both sides. At Rudchester and probably at Halton it deviates southwards at some distance from the fort which it avoids. These variations may well be due to local circumstances, but they deserve note even in a summary.

We have, then, ditch and mounds. For the interpretation of them we can say, first, that the whole (with the one conceivable exception of the marginal mound) was constructed at one time: that is shewn by the fact that the upcast in the north and south mounds is similarly distributed and stratified. Further, the work is Roman: that is shewn both by its straightness and, still more, by

* In this matter our excavations have shewn Maclauchlan, Bruce, and others to be wrong. Bruce (for instance) says that at Rudchester the Vallum joined the fort in a line with its southern rampart, and this has been generally regarded as its normal course near other forts: it is so drawn on Maclauchlan's and the Ordnance Maps. But so far as we have dug, the Vallum nowhere takes this line.

its

its deviations to avoid fort or milecastle. Thirdly, its object is not military. This has been established, not so much by excavation as by a study of its course and character, in which scholars and military specialists acquainted with Roman antiquities have combined together.* The character of the Vallum, a ditch between mounds, has been recognised as wholly unsuitable to military uses and its course has been noticed to be such as not unfrequently to make it indefensible against the south. We must therefore give up the view of Hodgson and Bruce, that it was meant to protect the Stone Wall from assaults in the rear and we must give up any other theory which assigns it a military character.† It is a ditch between mounds, made by the Roman for some purpose, legal or other, which was not directly connected with fighting or fortification. To these three fairly certain conclusions, I add a fourth which is less certain. I believe, however, that the purpose of the Vallum was forgotten or ignored even in Roman times. The ditch seems to have been early filled up where its presence may well have been inconvenient, as near a fort.‡ This is the more intelligible, because it had no regular bridges or crossings, so far as is known to us. But no evidence exists to shew when during three centuries of Roman rule the inconvenient parts of the ditch were, as I think, filled in.

Finally, we reach the question of precise date and object. As to date, the Vallum can scarcely be later than

---

* I allude especially to General O. von Sarwey, Military Director of the German "Limes-commission" who traversed the Wall in 1803, and General Sir Wm. Crossman. General Pitt Rivers, I believe, pronounced against the military character of the Vallum many years ago.

† For logical completeness a footnote may add that the Vallum cannot possibly have been meant for defence against the north and this idea has never been proposed by anyone who has ever seen the work.

‡ For instance at Carrawburgh and Birdoswald the Vallum ditch near the forts had apparently been filled in all at once, while the ditches of the forts had equally plainly silted up gradually. This we inferred from the difference of soils in the various ditches within a few yards distance.

the

the Stone Wall forts and mile castles: nor can it be earlier, since it deviates to avoid them. It is natural, therefore, to adopt one part of Hodgson and Bruce's theory, call Vallum and Wall contemporary and ascribe both to Hadrian. We know from inscriptions and literature that that Emperor erected a wall, with forts and milecastles, from sea to sea, and, at first sight, that wall would seem identical with the Stone Wall that can still be traced mile after mile across the moors, and its forts and milecastles with the buildings on which we still look with astonishment. If this is so, the Vallum must represent a line of civil or legal delimitation, just as the Wall unquestionably forms the military barrier, and both were constructed about A.D. 124.

Here however we are met by a difficulty of a hitherto unexpected kind. It has been said of excavations in earthworks that you cannot solve one puzzle without creating several new ones. The remark has certainly been verified in our trenches. One of the most striking discoveries was that of a previously unknown Wall, built neither of stones like the Stone Wall, nor of loose upcast like the Vallum, but of regularly laid sods, like the Wall of Pius in Scotland: on its north side is a stately ditch. This *murus caespiticius*, to give its accurate Roman designation, runs roughly parallel to both Wall and Vallum along the interval between them. It is older than either Stone Wall or Stone fort, for its ditch has been traced beneath both. But its remains are restricted to one neighbourhood, Birdoswald, and one stretch of two miles: at each end of that distance it coincides with the Stone Wall and no more is to be seen of it. Search has been made for it elsewhere along the seventy-three miles of Wall, but in vain. Two explanations can be offered of this new Wall. Possibly it is the sole surviving relic of a Turf Wall which once reached from sea to sea, and when, at some later date, the existing Stone Wall was built, that was raised precisely

precisely on the top of it except for two miles at Birdoswald. As for the fort, though no traces are visible, there may have been at first a small (earthen?) fort : when the Stone Wall was built, a larger stone fort may have been reared with it and thus it came about that the ditch of the Turf Wall underlies the fort of Birdoswald. In that case we shall conclude that Hadrian built a Turf Wall, with forts and milecastles of some sort and the Vallum,* and that the Wall was afterwards rebuilt in stone at a period of which the stone inscriptions of the Wall certainly give us no indication. On the other hand, the Turf Wall is only two miles long : it may be an exceptional work, due to local circumstances now beyond ascertainment. The spade alone can solve the puzzle, and no quantity of guesses will profit anything.

In the preceding paragraphs I have tried to sum and estimate the contributions made during the last five years to the history of the Vallum and the Turf Wall. In doing so, I have fallen among conjectures. But even if these conjectures be as bad as conjectures usually are, the results of the excavations retain definite value. Briefly, they may be said to correct and complete existing maps and descriptions of the frontier works in many points, some important, some less important. They have revealed the the course of the Vallum in crucial places where it was either unknown or misunderstood ; they have added the line of the Turf Wall ; and they have supplied other details, singly less important, but valuable in the aggregate. The examination of the roads has considerably modified the map of Roman Cumberland. The continuation of the Stanegate down the Irthing valley and from

---

*The awkward manner in which the Vallum passes the south-west angle of Birdoswald fort might be excused if we assumed an earlier fort of smaller size to be contemporary with the Vallum. The fourth conclusion suggested on p. 341 also makes it desirable to put the Vallum early. But the assumptions required to explain the Turf Wall as above, are formidably numerous.

Castlesteads

Castlesteads to Stanwix, and the continuation of the Maiden Way north of Bewcastle vanish. On the other hand the Mural road which follows the Wall, running between it and the Vallum, has been detected in a sufficient number of places to remove the doubts sometimes expressed concerning it, and other roads have been similarly confirmed. At Hawkhirst an alleged "fort" which has always puzzled enquirers, has been shewn to be no fort: at Gilsland, the earthworks at the Poltrossburn have been elucidated.

Our work has lain among details, "here a little and there a little," but the results are considerable even if the process seem dull. In particular we have simplified the map of the Roman Wall and helped to fix its main features, and this is no small advance. We may, I think, be well satisfied with the contributions to knowledge, which we have made during the last five years.

ART. XXXIV.—*Report of the Cumberland Excavation Committee for* 1898, by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.*

THE excavations which, for the fifth succesive summer, were carried on during last August by the Cumberland Excavation Committee, had three objects, to complete the examination of the Turf Wall at Birdoswald, to trace the Vallum at Birdoswald and at other doubtful points, and to investigate the alleged "Roman camp" on Hawkhirst, near Brampton. Two roads were also examined. The results achieved are once more of very considerable importance and seem fully to justify the continuance of the excavations. It may be convenient to summarize them here.

I.—The Turf Wall—or at least its ditch—was traced in 1895-7 from the point near Wallbowers and Appletree where it diverges from the line of the Stone Wall up to the fort of Birdoswald, through it, and for two hundred yards eastwards. In 1897 we found that the line was such as, if continued directly, would coincide shortly with the line of the Stone Wall. This year we may claim to have proved that it actually does so coincide. The point of coincidence is noteworthy, for there the Stone Wall makes a slight turn, and, had it not made this turn, it would have run directly along the line of the Turf Wall. With this discovery the exploration of the Turf Wall at Birdoswald is concluded. It remains to ascertain whether the Turf Wall can be detected at any other point along the line of the Stone Wall: hitherto our researches have shewn no trace of it. Meanwhile Plate I. shews the general course of the Turf Wall as hitherto discovered.

* For the Reports of 1895-7 see these *Transactions*, xiii. 453, xiv. 185, 413, xv. 172.

II.—The

II.—The Vallum was examined at Birdoswald, near Castlesteads and at Housesteads; this last in connexion with excavations carried out by the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries. At Birdoswald, the Vallum was found to deviate from its direct course just at a point where it approached a milecastle. This is a new result and one of real value for the comparative chronology of the mural works. At Castlesteads our trenches were partly inconclusive, and partly shewed that the line hitherto assigned to the Vallum in this neighbourhood is wrong. At Housesteads, the ditch of the Vallum was found to have been cut for some small distance in solid limestone, and the line was discovered to be such as to bring the earthwork directly under crags overlooking it from the south. Both features are remarkable, though neither is unique.

III.—At Hawkhirst the alleged "camp" was found to consist of two small roughly square areas, each surrounded by a small ditch. The date of these enclosures must remain uncertain, but they certainly do not represent a "Roman camp" of any type whatsoever.

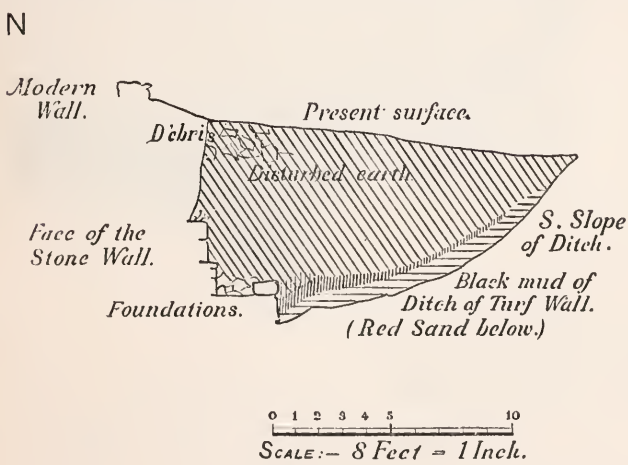
As before, the excavations were greatly aided by the kindness of landowners and farmers, who granted all necessary permissions most readily. The Society is especially indebted to Lord Carlisle, both for leave to work on his estates and for a supply of skilled labour; to Mr. F. P. Johnson of Castlesteads for leave to work on his estates; to the farmers, Mr. P. Hewitson of Town Foot Farm, Brampton, to Mr. W. Waugh of Middle Farm, Brampton, Mr. Archd. Gillespie, Newtown of Irthington, Mr. John Wright, Beck, Irthington, and Mr. L. Potts, Swainsteads, Walton, for leave to excavate; and lastly to Mr. Oswald Norman, for leave to work at Birdoswald. Mr. R. G. Graham of Beanlands Park gave much kindly help in making preliminary arrangements and forwarding our plans. All the digging was done under supervision. Mr. and Mrs. Hodgson once more laid the Society under great

great obligations by surveying and drawing the very complicated excavations at Birdoswald. For the plan of Hawkhirst we have to thank Mr. G. B. Grundy, for that of Housesteads, Mr. A. C. Dickie. A statement of expenditure is appended to the report.

Next year we hope to be able to search further for the Vallum near Castlesteads and for the road at Birdoswald, and finally to attack some of the problems of the Wall west of Carlisle and in particular in the neighbourhood of Drumburgh.

I. The Turf Wall.

The excavations both for the Turf Wall and for the Vallum were made this year in Chapel Field,* a roughly



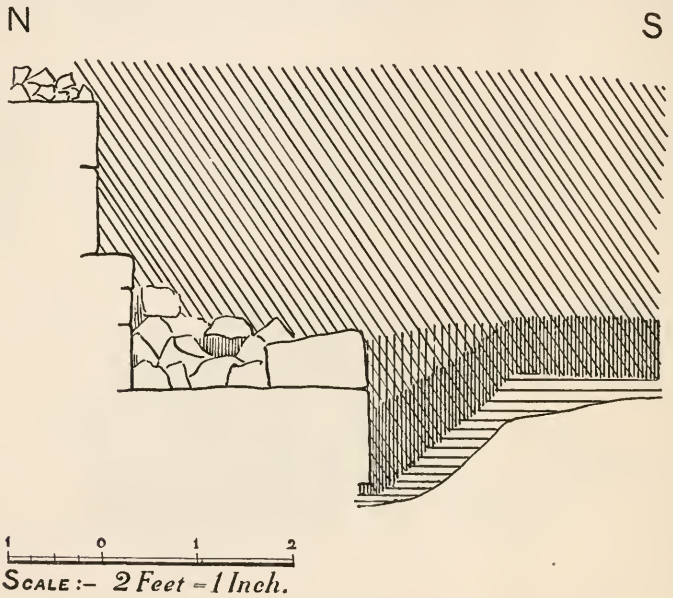
T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG. I.—THIRD TURF WALL, TRENCH, 1898.
CHAPELFIELD, BIRDOSWALD.

* Names like Chapel Field, Chapelburn, Chapel Hill are common in the north of England and southern Scotland, and appear to be applied to sites where chapels once stood, or where remains of buildings existed which were popularly taken to have been chapels: conceivably the names might also denote what was once church property, but I do not know any instance of this. Hodgson,

triangular

triangular piece of arable land, rather more than 4 acres in extent, which forms the eastern extremity of the Birdoswald estate. The northern limit of this field is the line of the Wall, its southern limit the steep cliffs which descend to the Irthing; at the east end and apex is the ruin of a mile-castle crowning a precipice some 150 feet above the river. The excavations made in this field are laid down on Plate II.



T.H.H. & E.H.

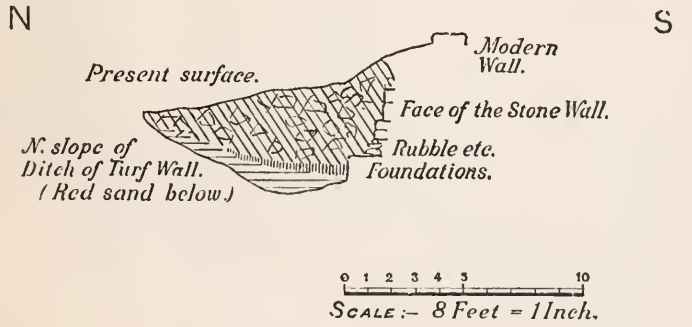
FIG. 2.—PART OF THIRD TURF WALL TRENCH, 1898. CHAPELFIELD, BIRDOSWALD.

The ditch of the Turf Wall was traced in 1897 up to the western limit of this field. We commenced this year

learned and complete as ever, has a note on the names, which he restricts to sites where remains of ashlar work and carved stone were found, because in old times only chapels and castles (and not peel towers) were built of regular masonry, (*Hist. Northumberland*, II. iii. 401). But this is perhaps over refinement. At Birdoswald, I suppose, the Milecastle originated the name Chapelfield.

at

at 260 feet from the hedge forming this western limit, and followed the ditch in six succesive trenches. We found it to keep the same straight line as that shewn in 1897, to approximate gradually to the Stone Wall and finally to coincide with it. In our first trench, its north slope was 45 feet south of the Stone Wall. In our third trench, (figs. 1 and 2) 265 feet further east, the Wall stood, as it were, actually in the ditch, the southern face of the Wall being about 15 or 16 feet north of the south side of the ditch. Our fifth trench, 30 feet further east (fig. 3), and our sixth trench, 68 feet further east (fig. 4) than the third trench just described, shewed the ditch on the north side of the Wall. The Wall here stood on the south and middle of the ditch, and in the sixth trench, was strongly supported by a bed of large stones, at least



T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG. 3.—FIFTH TURF WALL TRENCH, 1898.
(NORTH OF THE ROMAN WALL) BIRDOSWALD.

6 feet deep (we were unable to go deeper), which much resembled some foundations of the fort wall found in 1897 at Carrawburgh (report for 1897, *ante* p. 176.) As the cut of the sixth trench, on the next page, shews (fig. 4), the ditch seems to have got squeezed up in the construction of these weighty foundations; outside of them the characteristic black matter was clearly found. On the north side of the ditch we discovered a bank of undisturbed earth

earth 6 or 8 feet thick, and north of it the fosse of the Stone Wall. Here, therefore, the ditch of the Turf Wall occupies a position which afterwards became the site of the Wall and of the berm in front of it: the width of the berm here seems to have been about 18 to 20 feet. A few feet further east the Turf Wall ditch must have coincided with that of the Stone Wall. This, as has been said, is a point where the Stone Wall deflects, and the line of the Turf Wall forms, as Plate II shews, a straight line with the Stone Wall beyond the point of junction. This fact, among others, suggested to various observers the idea that the Stone Wall is here a later line than the Turf

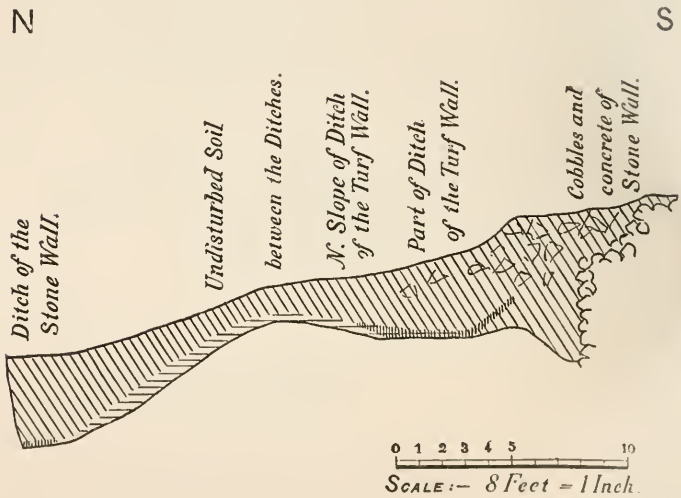


FIG. 4.—SIXTH TURF WALL TRENCH, 1898.
(NORTH OF THE ROMAN WALL.) BIRDOSWALD.

Wall. On this hypothesis, the earlier work of sods was straight, while the later Stone Wall partly coincided and partly diverged from it. Since we have found the Stone Wall planted in the ditch of the Turf Wall, there can be no longer any doubt that the latter is the earlier work.

We

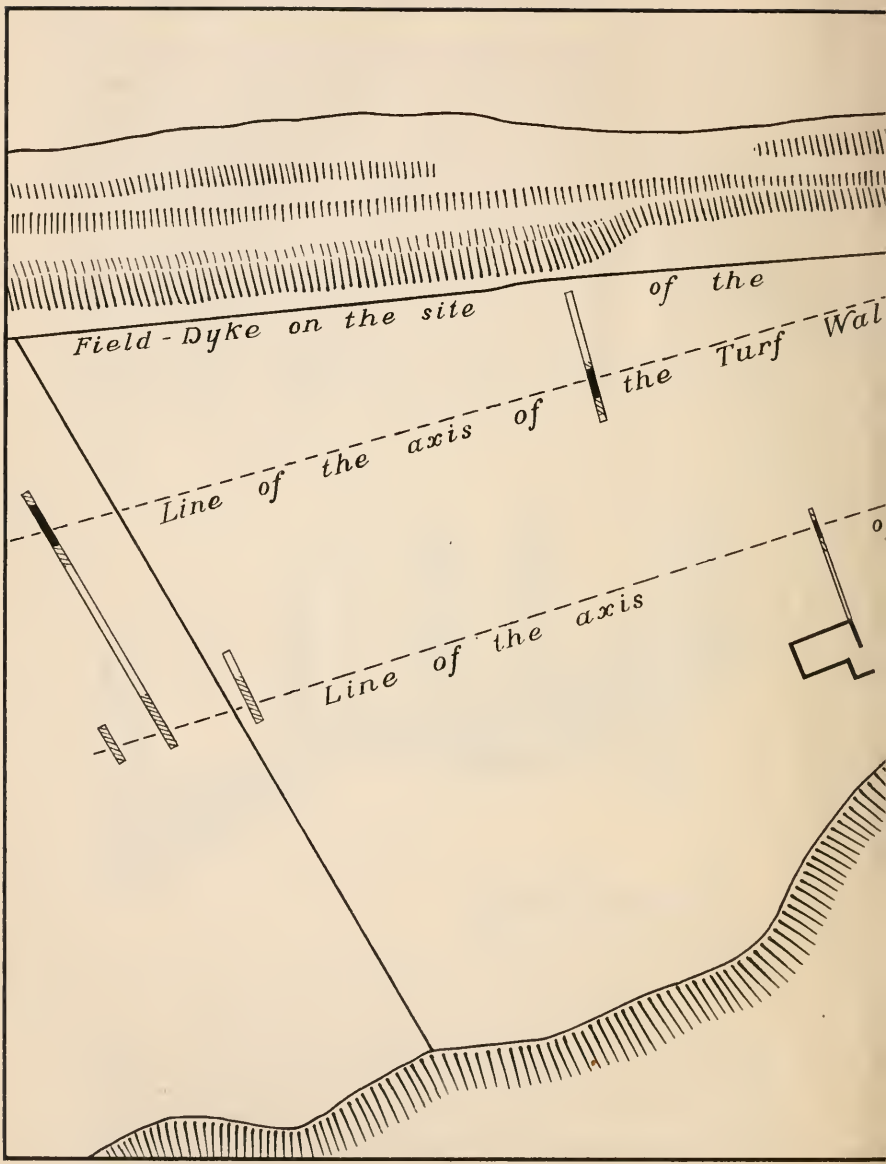
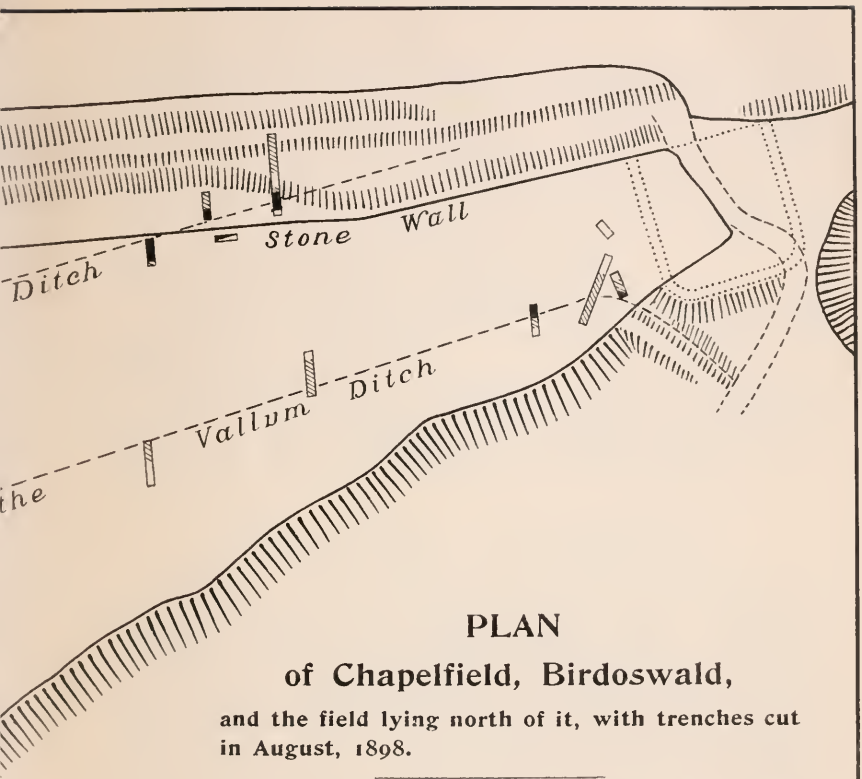


PLATE II. TO FACE P. 350.



PLAN

of Chapelfield, Birdoswald,

and the field lying north of it, with trenches cut in August, 1898.

Disturbed earth in the Trenches	
Black matter ,, ,,	
Undisturbed soil ,, ,,	

T. H. HODGSON & E. HODGSON.

Scale :— 100 Feet = 1 Inch .

100 50 0 100 200

We had hoped to obtain a complete section of the Turf Wall ditch in our first trench, but twenty-four hours of continuous rain destroyed it when almost complete and time failed for a new trench of adequate size. We ascertained, however, that here the ditch was quite 30 feet wide from lip to lip, while its profile resembled a blunted V, as it did in our Appletree trenches (report for 1895, these *Transactions*, vol. xiv. p. 187).

No trace of the Turf Wall itself was noted, nor was special search made for it as all the ground examined had been frequently ploughed.

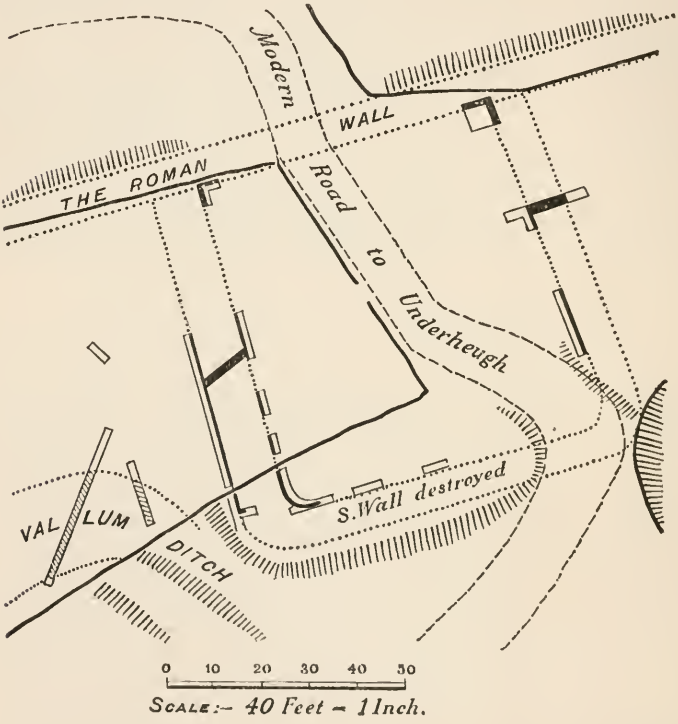
The excavation of the Turf Wall ditch was supervised by Mr. T. H. Hodgson, Mr. T. Ashby B.A., Craven Fellow of Oxford University, and the present writer.

II. The Vallum. (1) At Birdoswald.

The Vallum ditch, like that of the Turf Wall, was traced in 1897 up to the edge of Chapel Field. This year we traced it across the field in six trenches. Through most of this area it pursues a straight course, roughly parallel with the Turf Wall ditch, but at the eastern end of the field where the milecastle stood, it turns abruptly southwards over the cliff. The turn was shewn in our fifth and sixth trenches. The annexed plans shew clearly enough that the Vallum, by making this turn, just, but only just, avoided crossing the site of the mile castle, and the most natural conclusion is that the makers of the Vallum intended to avoid the site of the milecastle as they avoided the site of the fort. If this is so, we have a new fact to use in our mural equations. The milecastles would seem to be either earlier than the Vallum or coæval with it, as we have already discovered the forts to be. The course of the Vallum is laid down on Plate II: its whole course from Wallbowers to the cliff may be seen on Plate I.

Incidentally

Incidentally our excavations for the Vallum ditch led us to excavate two buildings, which may be noticed here. The one is the milecastle, already mentioned. This was not thoroughly uncovered, but its exact site, walls, and corners were fixed. It is a nearly square building which



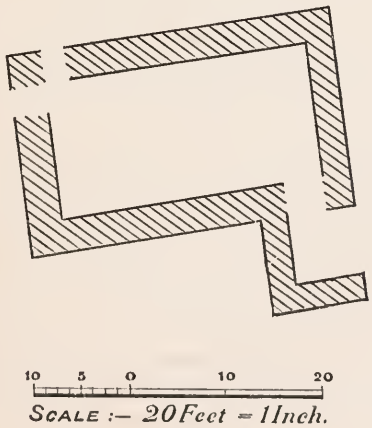
T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG 5.—REMAINS OF "MILE CASTLE" ON HARROW'S SCAR, ABOVE THE IRTHING, NEAR BIRDOSWALD, 1898.

measures inside 65 feet from east to west, and 75 feet from north to south. Its north wall is the Stone Wall: its west wall, south-west corner and part of its east wall survive at least in their foundation courses and are about 7 feet 10 inches thick (fig. 5). The south-east corner and most

most of the south wall have been destroyed by landslips and by a cartroad which makes its way across the mile-castle down the cliff to Underheugh Farm. The south-west corner is rounded inside—the outside is gone—and traces were noticed of an interior wall, possibly Roman, near it. The examination of this milecastle may perhaps be resumed at a future date, but it is so ruined that it is not likely to yield much reward.

The other building was found in the western part of Chapel Field and at its highest point. Only foundation courses survive, placed on the subsoil of yellow clay. It measures 34 by 21 feet and has an annexe about 10 feet square: a trench taken obliquely across its interior and some trenches outside shewed neither internal partitions nor adjacent buildings (fig. 6.) No smaller objects were



T.H.H.

FIG 6.—FOUNDATIONS OF BUILDING, CHAPELFIELD, BIRDOSWALD.

found to fix its date, nor do the rough foundations give clear clue. But the masonry is not specially Roman in character and the whole is probably the relic either of an old

old cottage, as the ground plan suggests, or, as has also been conjectured, of a small Peel tower. There are some faint traditions of such a tower east of Birdoswald, but the cottage provides perhaps the safer if the less attractive hypothesis.

These excavations were supervised by Mr. Hodgson, Mr. Ashby, and the present writer.

II. The Vallum. (2) at Castlesteads.

The line of Vallum is unknown near Castlesteads for a distance of some two miles and a half. The earthworks appear to have been ploughed away in or before the seventeenth century, for Gordon and Horsley found no traces of it when they visited the district in the beginning of the eighteenth century. The Ordnance Surveyors and Mr. Maclauchlan laid down parts of the line on their maps, but they were guided only by surface indications.* Our excavations unfortunately proved very little except that these surface indications cannot be trusted.

(*a*) We commenced on the west of Castlesteads, where where the Vallum has been thought to pass south of Newtown Farm buildings. Here a "slack" can be traced fairly straight across a large grass field, formerly ploughed, called the Croft and this "slack" appears to have been taken by Mr. Maclauchlan (Survey p. 61) as the ditch of the Vallum. We trenched it in three places in the Croft. Our first trench, near the hedge which bisects the field, shewed sand which might have been disturbed but probably had not been. Our other trenches, further east, revealed that a ditch or depression 5-6 feet deep, hardly 10 feet wide at the bottom and hardly 20 feet wide at the top,

* Dr. Bruce in his *Handbook to the Roman Wall* (ed. iv. p. 222) and elsewhere says that looking westward from The Beck Farm "the fosse of the Wall and Vallum are grandly seen." So far as we could make out, this is erroneous so far as the Vallum is concerned.

had

had probably been filled in here. But the black matter usually marking the bottom of the Vallum ditch was here absent, and what is more noteworthy, the size of the depression is suspiciously small. We then trenched the "Hilly Field" belonging to the Beck Farm, a field in which the ground slopes steeply into the little Cambeck valley, and further the flat "Holmes" in that valley. The results in the Hilly Field were inconclusive: in the Holmes we met undisturbed sand and gravel wherever we dug. These trenches covered the line marked by Mr. Maclauchlan eastwards from Newtown of Irthington and their results seem to disprove that line.

(*b*) We then moved across the Cambeck to a grass field, formerly ploughland, on the Swinesteads Farm and known apparently as Darn Hold: the fosse of the Wall is its northern limit. Two "slacks" run up this field, one about 60 yards, the other about 130 yards, south of the fosse, and here the Ordnance Map marks traces of the vallum. We trenched both twice, but without any result, finding undisturbed red clay immediately below the surface. In the slack nearer the fosse, at about 120 yards from the north-east corner of the field, we dug (for surety) down into this clay and found in it at 5½ feet deep a horizontal line of black matter extending across the "slack" for at least 28 feet. A specimen of this black matter was sent to Jermyn Street, and declared by Sir Archibald Geikie to be simply ferruginous. It may serve as an example of a black line which is due entirely to natural causes, is not of vegetable origin and does not mark the original surface of a ditch. We trenched further south in the same field, across the line which Mr. Maclauchlan suggests for the Vallum, and found nothing but undisturbed subsoil. Our conclusion is that the lines hitherto assigned to the Vallum in this district are mainly, if not entirely, wrong. We hope in the future to obtain some more positive results.

These excavations were supervised by Mr. R. P. L. Booker, M.A., F.S.A., and the present writer.

H.

II. The Vallum. (3) near Housesteads.

The line of the Vallum near Housesteads was unknown to Horsley, and though confidently laid down by modern map makers, is equally uncertain still. The unknown section, formerly cultivated but now pasture, is a mile and a quarter in length, from the farmhouse of Bradley, a mile west of the fort, to the Moss kennels plantation a quarter of a mile east of it. The western part of this unknown line was examined by the present writer in alliance with Mr. R. C. Bosanquet and in connexion with the excavation of the fort carried out by him for the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries. This was not part of the Cumberland Excavation Committee's work, but like similar excavations in 1896 and 1897 at Rudchester and Carrawburgh, it may be briefly described here.

The fort of Housesteads and the Wall west of it stand on the top of a long hill of the "writing desk" kind, which has its highest part and its precipitous face to the north, and slopes more gently to the south. All over this slope the rock (sometimes limestone, sometimes basalt) is close to the surface. At the bottom of the slope is a small valley, the south side of which is formed by a low ridge of freestone running parallel to the Wall. The ditch of the Vallum was traced from Bradley farmhouse up to this little valley, and in the third field east of Bradley, the easternmost of the Bradley fields, a striking discovery was made. The ditch of the Vallum was found to be cut into the solid limestone, which here as elsewhere comes near the surface. The mounds of the Vallum were long ago removed for ploughing, and the ditch filled up, but when excavated it is unmistakable, sunk $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet into the rock. Its width at top is $12\frac{1}{2}$ feet, at bottom $10\frac{1}{2}$ feet: the bottom is flat and slopes with the surface: its average depth below the surface is $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Its south scarp shewed toolmarks which were not made by our workmen

workmen. A second trench, 36 feet eastward, shewed the north edge of the ditch similarly hewn out of limestone to a depth of over 5 feet: further on, the rock is deeper and our trenches shewed the ditch sunk into clay subsoil instead of rock. In all, five trenches were dug in this field and, taken with others, shewed that the Vallum ran continuously in a straight line from its last visible piece at Bradley up to the stone dyke separating the Bradley and Housesteads land. On the latter we failed to trace it: at 500 yards from the boundary wall just mentioned, we trenched 70 feet across what would have been its direct course, but no ditch was discernible. Finally we tested a point much nearer the fort, where certain terraces on the on the hill side suggested the Vallum about 790 feet west from the wood sheltering Housesteads farmhouse. We everywhere found rock 20-25 inches below the turf and our terraces are most probably due to cultivation.* We shall, I hope, be able to resume our search next year. The results of 1898 are laid down on Plate III.

Meanwhile two noteworthy facts have emerged. First, a new instance has been gained of the Vallum ditch sunk into solid rock. The long cutting through the basalt cap of Limestone Bank is famous. There are others, less known, through sandstone near St. Oswald's, east of Chollerford, and through limestone near Walltown on the Nicks of Thirlwall, and there are short pieces by the Mosskennels plantation near Housesteads, at Bleatarn (*Report* for 1894, these *Transactions*, vol. xiii, p. 464) and doubtless elsewhere. Such instances must affect our estimate of the Vallum: this newly found one is worthy

* The slope of the hill west of Housesteads fort, and part of that east of it are covered with such cultivation areas. Some are terraces 50-60 feet wide, which run along the hill side; others stretch down the slope and are more nearly squares, averaging perhaps three quarters of an acre in extent. They are divided by low lines of stones, apparently cleared off the land: one such line which we cut through was plainly artificial and did not seem to be necessarily of very ancient date.

of

of note. And secondly, the now ascertained line of the Vallum runs into the little valley mentioned above. We have not yet discovered whether it follows this valley or slopes up the hill, but it certainly enters the valley and a steep rocky ridge, 30 or 40 feet high, overhangs it here from the south. It is a good instance of the neglect shewn by the builders of the Vallum for a strong defence against the south. They could easily have taken the earthworks a little way up the slope to the north : they actually took it into the valley. Similar instances of crags overhanging the Vallum from the south may be seen elsewhere, one opposite Allolee on the Nicks of Thirlwall and another opposite Mosskennels farm and Grindon school : of the latter, the best view is from King's Hill. The theory of Hodgson and Bruce, that the Vallum was meant for defence against southern attack, has now been largely abandoned. Nevertheless, it is worth while to register plain instances of the regard or disregard of military needs shewn by the Vallum-builders.

The examination of the Vallum at Housesteads was supervised by the present writer.

III. Hawkhirst.

Hawkhirst, locally pronounced Hawkrist, is a long low hill on the south bank of the Irthing, a mile west of Brampton and rather more than that distance southeast of the nearest part of the Wall, which is separated from it by the river. Its reputation as the site of a Roman fort dates from the beginning of this century when it was noticed by the late Robert Bell, of the Nook, Irthington. Mr. Bell's account of the place is printed by Maclauchlan *(Survey p. 63 note)* but it is rather vague : it is, moreover, largely an account of a site which was cleared when Mr. Bell was twelve years old. In effect Mr. Bell says that there was originally a rampart of Gelt cobbles on a flag-

stone

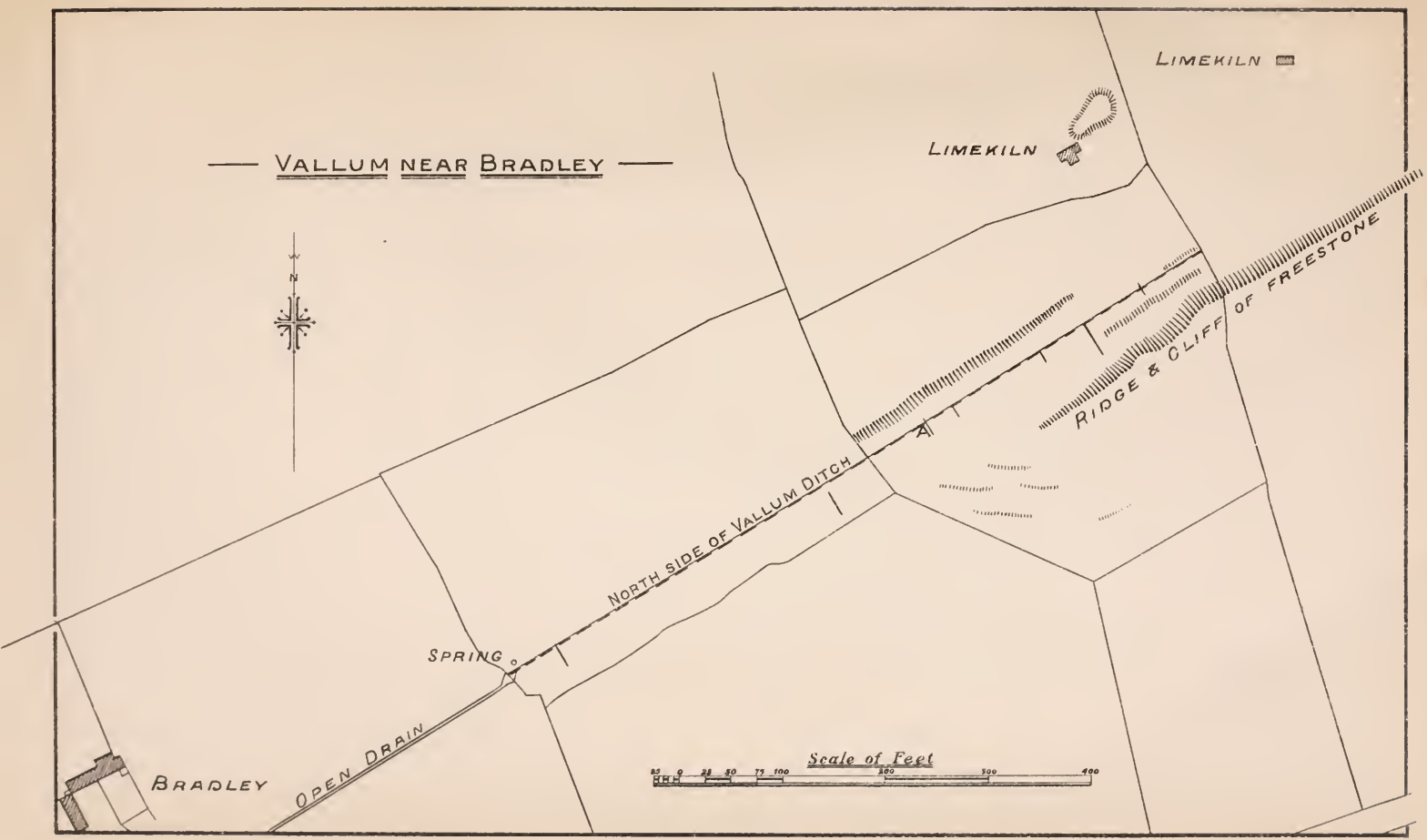
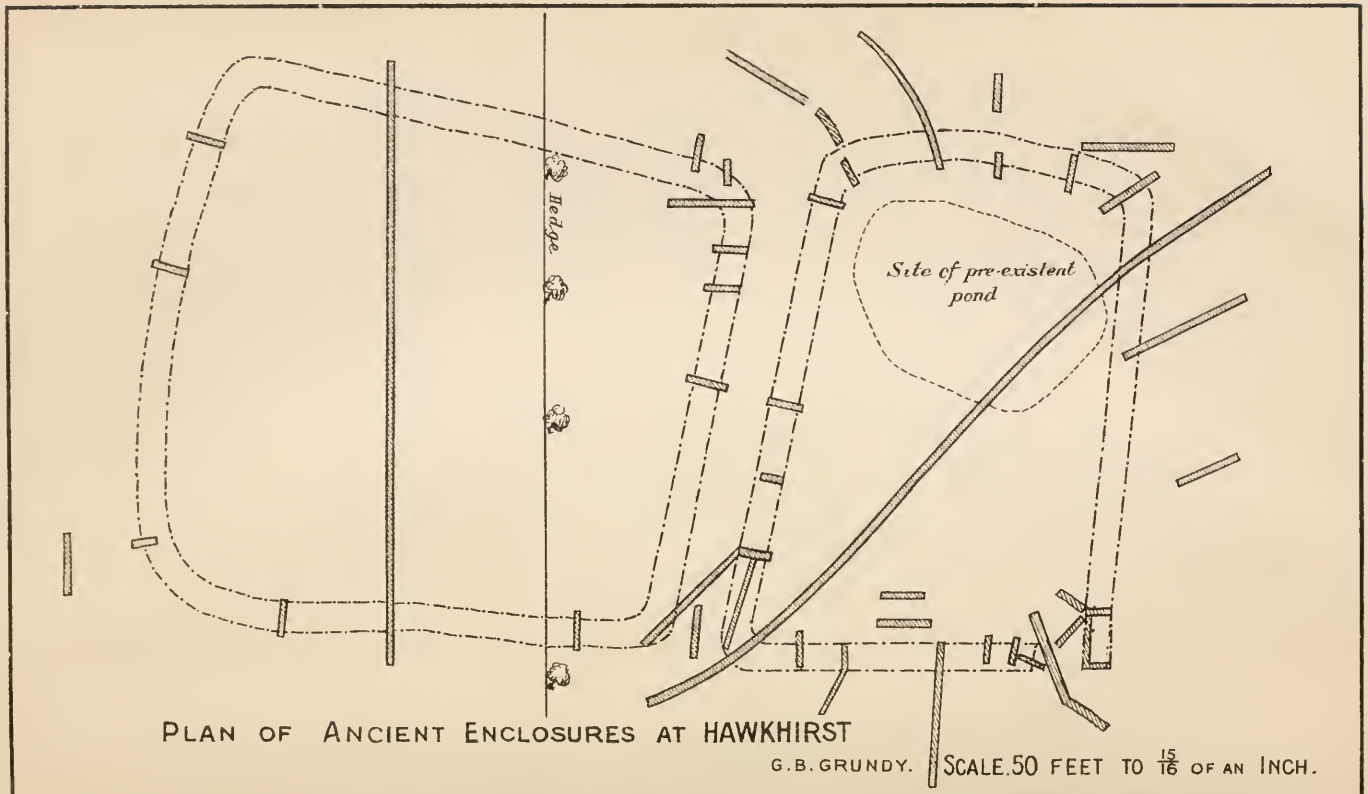


PLATE III TO FACE P. 358.



PLAN OF ANCIENT ENCLOSURES AT HAWKHIRST

G.B. GRUNDY. SCALE. 50 FEET TO $\frac{15}{16}$ OF AN INCH.

PLATE IV. TO FACE P. 359.

stone foundation, with a gate at the west end, and enclosing one and a half acres: this rampart was partly on the Nook farm, partly on Brampton Town Foot farm. The former part was cleared of stones when Mr. Bell was twelve (about 1800, I believe): the latter which contained a pond, was cleared and drained about 1826 and an urn found in the pond with a hoard of third century Roman coins. No masonry was found inside the enclosure, but some was thought to have existed north and south of it, and querns and pottery had been found near. Mr. John Hodgson, who visited the site (*Hist. of Northumberland*, II. *iii.* 233), mentions no ramparts but says that ashlar and flagstones, single Roman coins, and 200 horse shoes had been found as well as the already noticed hoard. Dr. Bruce examined the site with Mr. Bell, but his account is deficient in detail. However, the remains have been claimed as those of a Roman fort *per lineam valli* and the name Aballaba attached to it.

Our examination of the site was limited to the spot which is said to have been enclosed by a rampart, but was sufficient to shew that it was not a Roman fort. Our trenches, shewn on the annexed plan (Plate IV.) made for us by Mr. G. B. Grundy, M.A., revealed two enclosures, each roughly rectangular, and each surrounded by a steep sided ditch uniformly 8-9 feet wide from lip to lip and $3\frac{1}{2}$-$4\frac{1}{2}$ feet deep. In the south-east corner of the eastern enclosure, the ditch was absent and an entrance 15-16 feet wide was found: possibly there were other such entrances on which we did not happen to light. No foundations or indication of such were noted. About the middle of the eastern enclosure we found a loose bit of brick (not Roman) and a fragment of rude black pottery; on its south side the only stone which seemed to us and our workmen really to have been dressed by man's hands—in this case, a bit of sawn sandstone; on its north side, several pieces of rude black pottery. The pottery, which seemed to us undatable

undatable, was submitted to Mr. C. H. Read, Secretary to the London Society of Antiquaries, and pronounced by him to be quite possibly, but by no means certainly, rude local Romano-British ware.

One conclusion is plain: we have not to do with a Roman military work, neither Aballaba * nor anything else. It is more difficult to say what the enclosures actually are. They have no specially Roman features, and the smaller finds made on the spot (except the hoard) need none of them necessarily be judged Roman, although some may be so. Only an extensive scheme of excavation, such as lies outside our plans or possibilities, could fully decide this problem.

The excavations at Hawkhirst were supervised by Professor Pelham, Mr. G. B. Grundy, M.A., and the present writer.

IV. Roads.

(1) High Street is a road from Windermere over the fells to the neighbourhood of Penrith. It starts apparently up the valley of Troutbeck and Hag Gill, climbs up near to Thornthwaite Crag and thence reaches the high ridge which for six miles dominates Patterdale and Ullswater from the East. This ridge is narrow but comparatively level: the road follows it over High Street proper, Kidsty Pike, High Raise and Loadpot, attaining in two places the astonishing altitude of 2600 feet and finally descending by a fairly easy gradient across Swarth Fell to Tirril and thence to the Roman fort at Brougham, two miles south of Penrith. The name High Street is doubtless old, though I cannot quote authority for it. It seems to have escaped the notice of our earlier antiquaries. William Bennet,

* Aballaba or Aballava is known from inscriptions to have been pretty certainly at Papcastle, near Cockermouth, but these inscriptions were not rightly understood when the name was applied to Hawkhirst forty or fifty years ago.

Bishop

Bishop of Cloyne, who walked along many Roman roads in the later years of the eighteenth century, mentions a Roman road from Ambleside to Plumpton Wall, as visible at Kirkstone Hill and Gowbarrow Park Head and further on in Greystoke park, but it is not clear that he means High Street.* Britton and Brayley, however, note it in their "Beauties of England" and John Hodgson knew of it; he observes that no one had yet adequately traced it (II, iii, 239). The Kendal antiquary, Cornelius Nicholson, describes it in his "Annals of Kendal" (ed. 2, p. 7); indeed he mentions two roads which he supposes to come, the one from Kendal along Ill Bell and Froswick hills, the other from Ambleside, mounting out of Troutbeck vale by the "Scot-raik" and meeting the former near Thornthwaite Crag. He adds that he laid bare some of the paving on High Street. As the accounts of the road are in some respects conflicting or imperfect, Mr. Grundy and myself had purposed to examine it. The scheme broke down, and I was able only to identify what I suppose Nicholson calls the "Scot-raik"—a well marked road or packhorse track, which climbs very steeply up the west side of Froswick from near the point where Blue Gill joins Hag Gill: once on the top, this road runs visibly on the east side of Thornthwaite Crag and over High Street. Mr. Grundy, with the assistance of Mr. W. H. Parkin, jun., of Ravencrag, examined and trenched part of the road. He has put his results at the Society's service, and with his permission, I here summarize them.

The portion of road examined was that near Loadpot Hill and the Elder Beck. Here the road can be traced on the surface by the difference of the grass on it from the grass around, as indeed it can be traced for most of its length, but here, as elsewhere, there are few or no surface indications of paving. The line is also somewhat com-

* Quoted in Lysons, *Cumberland* (*Magna Britannia*, vol. iv. 1816) p. cxxxvi.

plicated

plicated by packhorse tracks which seem now strictly to follow the road, now to diverge slightly from it, while pursuing always the same general direction. Mr. Parkin tells us that these packhorse tracks represent a trail across the fells used frequently by peat-carriers taking peat down to Windermere in the days before railways made coal abundant. Two sets of trenches were dug. One was across a straight embankment, 40 yards long, by which the road traverses a slight depression, a little to the north of Loadpot Hill. This embankment is about 32 ins. above the depression and is just on a level with the surrounding surface: it is about 10 ft. wide at top, 15-16 feet wide at base. When trenched, it was found to consist of four layers, first the surface and a layer of vegetable matter such as often occurs under old thick grass: then, a layer of gravel, like river gravel save that the stones were not rounded, 9 ins. thick on the crown of the road but tapering off at the side: thirdly, a layer of peat, 8 ins. thick, and lastly a layer of larger stones, (fig. 5) rough but obviously quarried and more than two feet thick. Apparently this was the foundation, which was coated with peat and then received the actual gravel of the road. No trace of curbstones was detected anywhere at this spot.

The other spot trenched was about two miles further north and very nearly 1200 yards south of the point where the Ordnance Map takes the road over the Elder Beck. Here curbs were visible on the surface, stones roughly square on top and sides but not below, measuring on an average 9 by 9 by 5. The curbs were 10-11 feet apart on each side of the road: the road itself had been unfortunately much worn by packhorses and its exact construction could not be determined. The stones which lay about were mostly flakes 6 or 7 ins. long and 1 or 2 ins. thick: these are the natural cleavages of the rock. I have never noticed them on Roman roads in the North of England

England, but they correspond very closely to stones found by Mr. Grundy and myself last October in the lowest stratum of a Roman road in Blenheim Park, near Oxford.

The quarried stones visible at both spots correspond exactly in character with the stone in a quarry called Loadpot Hole, on the north face of Loadpot Hill as one descends to Swarth Fell. This quarry, 1800 feet above the sea and far removed from any house or work of men except High Street, seems almost inevitably to be the quarry from which, at some time or other, metalling was taken for this mountain road.

We hope it may be possible to examine High Street further and in particular to fix its course at its two ends, about which there is some uncertainty or at least some controversy.

(2) With the consent of Mr. Blackburn of the Gap, the road south of the vallum near Gilsland, mentioned in our last report (1897 *ante* p. 186) was examined further. It had been traced last year as far west as the boundary between the Foultown and Gap farms: this year we traced it to the present lane running from the Gap to Reaygarth, and west of that we could not find it. Even where it could be found, the remains were feeble—a bed of gravel varying in various trenches from 12 to 16 feet in width, but with no sign of curbstones. However, the field had been ploughed, and as the gravel bed was found only along one line, we must conclude this to be the line of the road. This line is a trifle north of that laid down (on no evidence, I fear) by the Ordnance Surveyors. I may add that the line laid down by the Surveyors west of the Gap-Reaygarth lane is physically impossible.

The excavations here were conducted by Mr. Hodgson and myself.

Expenditure, 1898.

	£	s.	d.
Labour at Birdoswald, Castlesteads, and Hawkhirst	12	12	0
Compensation at ditto	1	10	0

Of this total £11 18s. was defrayed by C. & W. Society. The excavations near Housesteads were defrayed by Oxford subscriptions.

Total Expenditure by the Society in Excavation and Compensation.*

	£	s.	d.
1894	59	19	4
1895	26	11	11
1896	7	16	0
1897	13	6	0
1898	11	18	0
	119	11	3
Off contributions from Oxford Subscriptions	34	14	2
	£84	17	1

thus leaving £15 2s. 11d. yet to expend of the £100 voted by the Society.

---

* The items are taken from the Society's Statements, duly audited, printed and published every year.

ART. XXXV.—*Notes on the Excavations on the line of the Roman Wall in Cumberland, in* 1898. By Mrs. HODGSON, Newby Grange.

THESE notes on the excavations on the line of the Roman Wall at Birdoswald in 1898 are a continuation of those previously laid before the Society.* They are an attempt to set forth as plainly as possible the position and measurements of the trenches cut under the superintendance of the Committee whose Report forms Art. XXXIV of the present volume, but without making any suggestion as to the theories to be derived from them.

We began at Birdoswald early in August 1898, by marking out the line on which we had found the axis of the Ditch of the Turf Wall in 1897. It ran from the north turret of the north-east gateway of Amboglanna to a point about 90 feet south of the Stone Wall, close to the eastern hedge of the field which borders the eastern side of the Fort.† The next field eastward, called Chapelfield, had a crop of oats at its western end this year, but the rest of the field was placed at our disposal. So we set a mark in production of the line of the axis already ascertained, and began a long trench 300 feet east of the last trench of last year, ‡ and close to the northern wall of Chapelfield, (which wall—a "dry stone dyke"—runs for most of its length on the site of the Stone Wall). We continued this trench southwards, nearly at right angles to the line of the Wall; and for about 65 feet the soil appeared quite undisturbed as soon as we got about 3 feet below the surface. But south of this we were more

---

* These *Transactions*, Vol. xiv, p. 390, and *ante* p. 201.
† See *ante* Plate I, opposite p. 175.
‡ See *ante* Plate II, opposite p. 350.

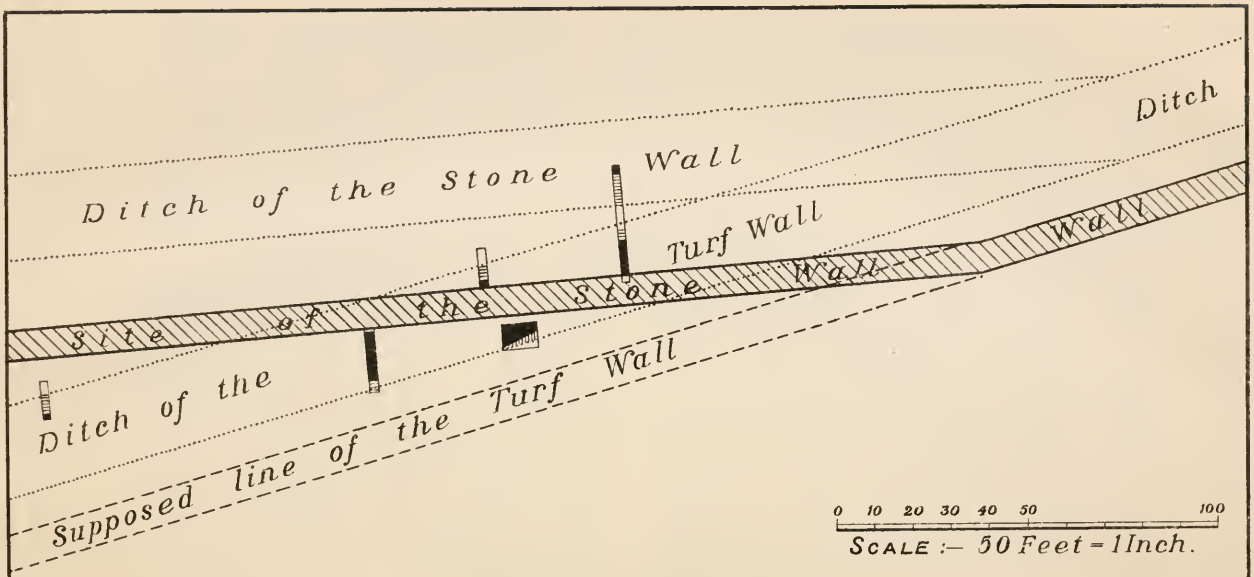
doubtful

doubtful, the workmen and some of the excavators thinking we had again reached undisturbed soil, while others felt persuaded that the true subsoil was not yet reached. A few more spadefuls settled our differences, as some Roman pottery was thrown up, and we dug on. At a depth of 8 feet we found more pottery and the familiar black mud, so having found our ditch, we proceeded to trace it in both directions. It turned out that we were at the axis of the ditch (within 2 feet of where we had expected to find it,) and the black mud was about 4 inches deep, lying on an undisturbed subsoil of red sand, 8 feet 6 inches below the surface. The north slope of the ditch was well marked by disturbed clayey soil lying on the red sand, with loose, disturbed earth and small stones above it. But the slope was not very steep: the south slope was steeper and more extended. The whole ditch was at a great depth, and must have been much squeezed by the weight of soil above it.

As was noted last year,* Maclauchlan says when desscribing the track of the Wall here, † "On crossing the Irthing . . . . we find traces of both the Wall and Mile Castle distinct, the latter about 40 yards from the edge of the cliff. . . . . About 50 yards beyond the Mile Castle, the Wall bends about 8° to the northward, and it may be noticed that had this bend not been made, the straight line would have nearly struck the north gate-post of the most northerly entrance in the east front of the station." It was evident that the axis of the Turf Wall Ditch was in such a line as would lead it to join, and to continue, the line of the ditch of the Stone Wall which Maclauchlan here describes. The angle he mentions is about 120 feet west of the north-eastern corner of Chapelfield, and about 270 feet west of

* *Ante* p. 181, note.
† Memoirs written during a Survey of the Roman Wall, pp. 53 and 54.

where



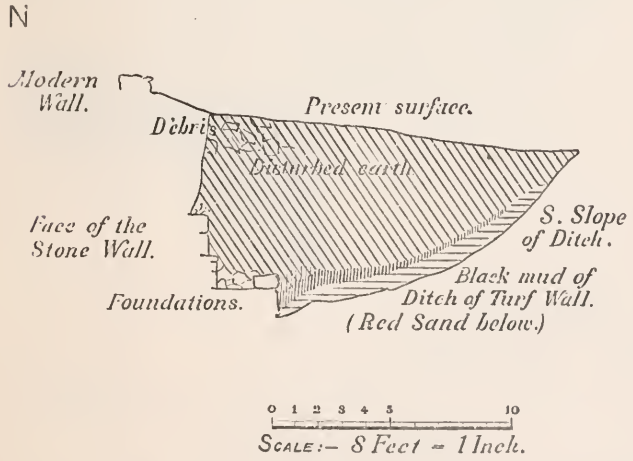
Intersection of the Stone Wall

with the Ditch of the Turf Wall, showing Trenches cut.

CHAPELFIELD, BIRDOSWALD, 1898. T. H. H. & E. H.

PLATE I. TO FACE P. 367.

where the Wall overhangs the cliff above the Irthing. It was now our object to track the ditch of the Turf Wall to the point where it converges with the Stone Wall, and with that intent a trench was opened, near the field-dyke, about 180 feet east of the first trench, and 250 feet west of the angle of the Stone Wall just mentioned (see Plate I. opposite.) The north end showed first a mass of débris of the Stone Wall, and below that undisturbed soil, but rather more to the south we found lines indicating a slope, and some black mud, 14 to 17 feet south of the dyke, and 5 to 7 feet below the present surface, which showed that we had got the north slope of the Turf Wall ditch again. So we stopped that trench, and began a third 86 feet further eastward and 164 feet west of the

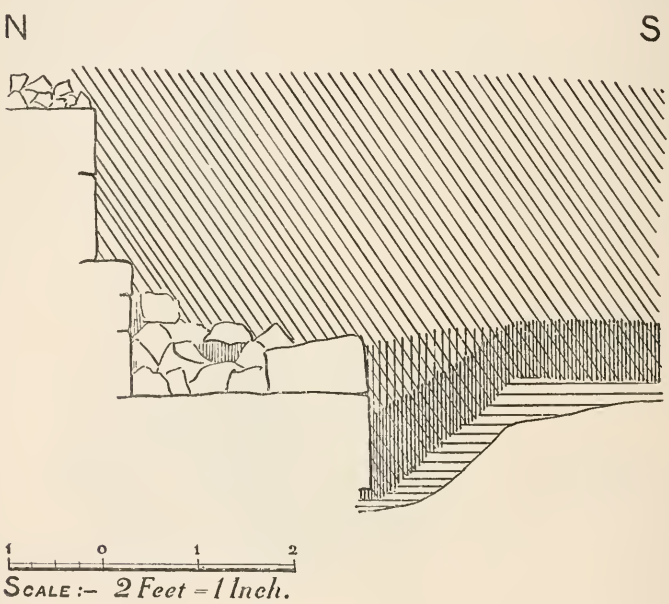


T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG. 1.—THIRD TURF WALL, TRENCH, 1898.
CHAPELFIELD, BIRDOSWALD.

angle in the Wall (figs. 1 and 2.) The labour of removing débris was soon rewarded by clear lines of black in the red sand, only 3 feet below the surface, and 15 feet

15 feet south of the field dyke. The lines were running down sharply towards the north, so we were on the south edge of the ditch this time, and we dug on towards the Wall. We followed the slope of the ditch downwards, always digging till undisturbed red sand showed plainly beneath the black matter, and presently came upon a huge foundation stone, about 12 inches deep, extending



T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG. 2.—PART OF THE THIRD TURF WALL TRENCH, 1898. CHAPELFIELD, BIRDOSWALD.

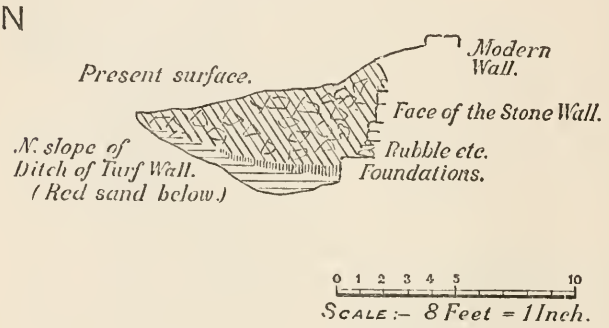
right across our trench, (which was 2 feet wide) without its sides being found, and going back under the next course of the Wall, southwards from which it projected 2 feet 6 inches. There were loose stones lying on the top of this large stone. One of them was of the familiar wedge-shape, 13½ inches long, 7½ by 6 inches at the larger end

end, and 4½ by 4 at the smaller. Amongst all these was a quantity of black leaf mould, and one or two fragments of Roman pottery, somewhat stained with the black matter. An upper foundation course, 20 inches deep and projecting 4 inches, rested on the large foundation stone, and above this ran two courses of the face of the Stone Wall itself, the uppermost being about 4 feet below the surface. This course ran back at least a foot into the rubble and concrete which forms the core of the Wall. Under the foundation stone lay the black mud, the stone coming within an inch or two of the bottom of the ditch, which could be exactly determined by a strong clear line of black on the red sand. This line sloped sharply, as for a small V shaped ditch or "cunette" at the bottom of the flatter main ditch. I should think that the south face of the foundation stone was here about a foot south of the axis of the ditch. We afterwards dug a little more at the south end of the trench, and noted that the south slope of the ditch continued upwards to 11 feet from what I have supposed to be the axis, although the black mud ceased at 10 feet. This, allowing for the angle at which the trench was cut, would give 21 or 22 feet for the total width of the ditch, 3 feet 4 inches (horizontal) for the south slope, 4 feet 9 inches for the nearly level bottom coming next it, and 1 foot 7 inches for the southern slope of the cunette. The cunette probably had a flat bottom, 18 inches wide, as apparently at Appletree.

A fourth trench, quite shallow, was begun 35 feet further east, running for 9 feet parallel with the Wall. It was about 5 feet broad and showed the south slope very distinctly, still converging on the Wall, and about 4 feet below the surface.

We now began a fifth trench, this time north of the Wall. We should have liked it to be exactly opposite the third trench (in which we had exposed the face of the Stone Wall), but in spite of the solidity of the foundations

tions we had seen, our workmen doubted the stability of the dry stone dyke above it, and declined. So it was dug between the two last trenches, 135 feet west of the angle of the Stone Wall, and nearly 300 feet east of our first trench of this year. Under the débris the ground was so exceedingly firm that the workmen declared they had reached undisturbed subsoil, but some of us insisted on going deeper, and we presently found the north slope of the ditch perfectly clear (fig. 3.) Working towards the



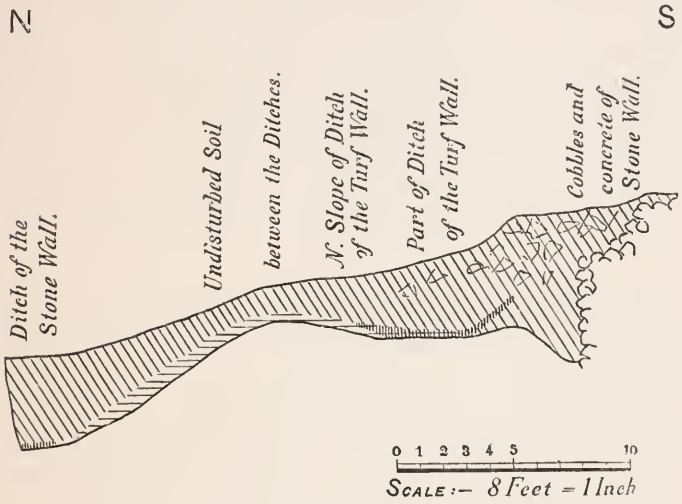
T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG. 3.—FIFTH TURF WALL TRENCH, 1898.
(NORTH OF THE ROMAN WALL) BIRDOSWALD.

Wall, its foundations and two courses of its facing stones were soon exposed, being almost exactly the same as on the south face. And we could again see the ditch going under it.

The next trench (the sixth and last across the Turf Wall ditch) was again to the north of the Stone Wall, 96 feet west of its angle, and 39 feet east of the fifth trench. It extended northward for about 30 feet. We did not find the face of the Wall here, its stones having apparently been removed. But rubble and concrete indicated the core, and the foundation course below seemed to be very deep—we dug 6 feet down without reaching the bottom. It consisted of cobbles thrown somewhat

somewhat loosely together, and cemented into a rigid mass by concrete, the interstices being only partially filled up. The form of the Turf Wall Ditch was rather puzzling (fig 4) as the black lines sloped down northwards



T.H.H. & E.H.

FIG. 4.—SIXTH TURF WALL TRENCH, 1898.
(NORTH OF THE ROMAN WALL) BIRDOSWALD.

and then curved up again, as if the whole ditch were here north of the Wall, and the black portion only 7 feet wide, but after close study, and taking this trench in connection with those previously made, we felt no doubt that the supposed south slope was merely black matter squeezed up by the pressure of the Stone Wall, or thrown down from above. It may be remembered that the soil below this black line was certainly disturbed earth, as the cobbles could not have been laid without disturbing it. The north slope of the Ditch was in its true line, and no doubt part of the Ditch lay under the cobbles. North of the Turf Wall Ditch came some undisturbed soil quite near

near the surface for a few feet, and then another slope was seen, leading down to the axis of the Ditch of the Stone Wall, where a little dark grey silt was found. This ditch is plainly visible on the surface for some distance east and west. It bore no sign of having been intentionally filled up, while the workmen expressed their opinion that near the Stone Wall the Turf Wall Ditch had not only been filled up, but that the ground had been carefully pounded and made as firm as possible.

Plate I. (opposite p. 367) shows the position of all the trenches described above except the first, and indicates the lines taken by both Ditches, on a much larger scale than in the plan of Chapelfield, Plate II. opposite p. 350 *ante*.

It should, I think, be noticed that from near the angle in the Stone Wall (about 120 feet west of the north-eastern corner of Chapelfield) there runs on the north side of the Stone Wall for about 400 feet westward a piece of high ground about 20 feet in width.* I am inclined to think that though this may be partly natural, it is certainly partly artificial, and intended to act as a buttress to the Stone Wall where the crossing of the Turf Wall Ditch made a weak point. It is true that most of Chapelfield is higher than the ground north of it, and it also seems that the Turf Wall Ditch ran at a slightly higher level than the Stone Wall Ditch west of the point of divergence (about a foot higher). But there are strong indications that the ground south of the Stone Wall has been levelled up, and north of it the trenches show masses of stones and sand that cannot be natural, and can hardly be accounted for as débris of the Wall. I think that a point where the natural conformation of the ground would give stability may have been chosen

* It is indicated by shading in the plan, plate II. of the report for 1895 *ante* opposite p. 350.

for

for this point of divergence, and that the builders of the Stone Wall may have added to it for the same reason.

I do not think that any of this year's trenches crossed the line of the Turf Wall itself, but the field has been so much levelled and ploughed that search must have been perfectly useless. There was no trace left of it in the long trench that crossed it last year, though that field has been much less pulled about. I incline to the belief that it was intentionally razed from Amboglanna to the point of divergence eastward, and again westward of the station to the point where its ditch becomes visible on the surface in the field next but one to Birdoswald.

We heard from the tenants at Birdoswald that there were remains of a building about the middle of Chapelfield, so we traced its foundations. Then we continued the trench which ran along the eastern face of this building northwards, in search of the Vallum Ditch, which we found here 135 feet south of the Stone Wall. It was in very nearly the same line in which it had appeared in the three easternmost trenches of last year. [One of these has unluckily been omitted from last year's map, plate 1, *ante* p. 175. It lay 28 feet west of the long trench which ran along the western side of the hedge bounding Chapelfield, and near its southern end. It is inserted in plate II, of this year's report, opposite p. 350 *ante* in the lower left hand corner. I much regret the omission, especially as still further west the line of the Vallum is very puzzling for some 200 feet, after which it turns definitely southwards to go round the fort of Amboglanna].

I did not see the rest of the trenches while they were open, but I have seen their positions since, and have had the measurements given me.

The second trench cut this year in search of the Vallum Ditch was about 125 feet east of the first. It contained

no

no black mud, but the slope of the ditch was clearly traced by the disturbed and undisturbed soil.

The third trench was 90 feet east of the second, and again showed disturbed soil.

In a fourth trench, 120 feet east of the third, black mud and some Roman glass and pottery were found 5 feet below the surface, 70 feet south of the Stone Wall, and about 70 feet west of the Mile Castle.

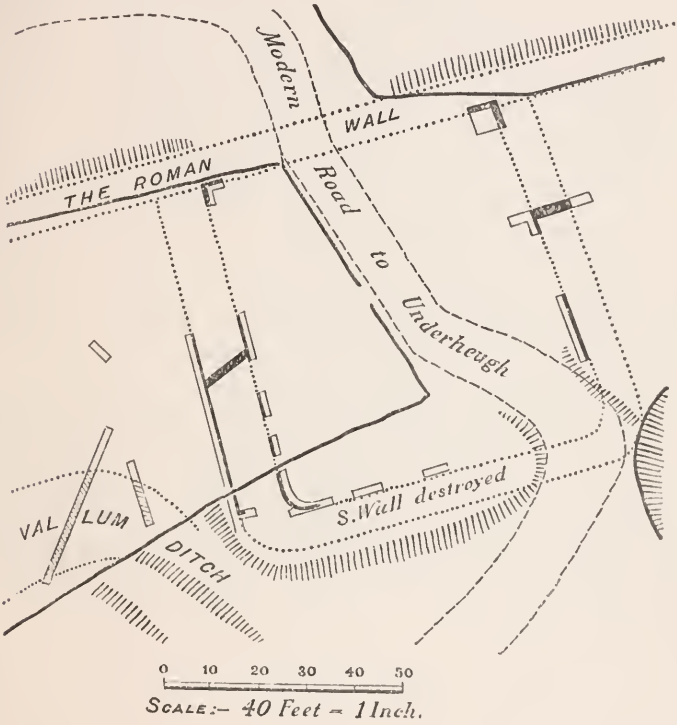
So far the line of the ditch was straight since entering Chapelfield, and it may be noticed that it was again almost parallel with the Ditch of the Turf Wall, and about 100 feet south of it.* Mr. Haverfield has noted before † in his Report of the Excavation Committee for 1895, that the general course of the Turf Wall is parallel to the Vallum rather than to the (Stone) Wall. Indeed the two ditches run nearly parallel from the point of divergence of the Stone and Turf Walls near Wall Bowers, till within 800 feet of Amboglanna, and are between 100 and 200 feet apart. They only diverge from one another where the Vallum turns southward to avoid the fort, and come together again before entering Chapelfield, continuing parallel till the Turf Wall Ditch crosses the Stone Wall. The line of the latter is quite different.

A fifth trench was cut still nearer the Mile Castle, being only 24 feet from its wall at the northern end of the trench. No black mud was seen, but the slopes were traceable in the disturbed earth, which was 5 or 6 feet deep in the middle of the trench. The line of disturbed earth at the northern end of the trench, which indicated the north slope of the ditch, was seen to be curving distinctly and rather sharply southwards, and in the next trench, 10 or 12 feet south-eastward, and 12 feet only from the Mile Castle, the north end of the trench showed undisturbed soil, and the north slope of the ditch was quite

* Plate I, p. 346.
† These *Transactions*, Vol. xiv, p. 189.

18 feet

18 feet south of the general line it had pursued throughout Chapelfield. This was only 12 feet from the southern hedge of the field, (fig. 5) so it could not be fully excavated. On



T.H.H. & F.H.

FIG. 5.—REMAINS OF "MILE CASTLE" ON HARROW'S SCAR, ABOVE THE IRTHING, NEAR BIRDOSWALD, 1898.

the south side of the hedge, close to the south-west corner of the Mile Castle, a slack indicates the Vallum Ditch, heading directly for a line of scarp running down to the Irthing. The axis of this slack was only 10 feet from the wall of the Mile Castle, so that the south-west angle of the latter was practically on the site which is usually occupied

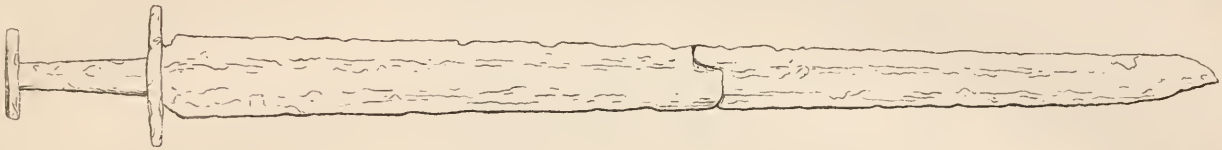
occupied by the north mound of the Vallum. The ditch and the south mound seemed unusually small and narrow and it may be noted that the ditch is narrow when curving south of the forts at Amboglanna and Procolitia. Also the direction is not what would lead it to join the line of the Vallum where it is next certain, *i.e.* near the school and vicarage at Gilsland. Still, I cannot say that I feel at all sure whether the Vallum curves in order to avoid the Mile Castle, or for quite independent reasons. I incline to think the latter.

The trenches cut to determine the exact position of the Mile Castle are drawn in Fig. 5. I did not see them when open. A short trench was also cut 23 feet west of the Mile Castle, and 30 feet south of the Wall, to see if the Vallum Ditch had continued in a straight line, but nothing but undisturbed soil was found.

Anything of the nature of a road has again eluded us. We did not make definite search for it because, as in the case of the Turf Wall, any possible remains would almost certainly have been ploughed out. But there must have been one, if not two, roads between Amboglanna and the Mile Castle, and it is strange that no trace of such a thing should have been found, except just outside the south-east gateway.

SWORD. SHIELD UMBO, ETC.

from Ormside Churchyard.



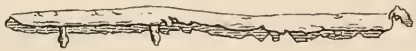


PLATE I. TO FACE P. 377

ART. XXXVI.—*Various finds in Ormside Churchyard.* By THE PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Langholm, July 12th, 1898.

THE church of Ormeshead, near Appleby, in Westmorland, or Ormside, as it is now called,* stands upon a considerable eminence, partly artificial and partly natural, which may once have been an Anglo-Saxon or Danish burh. From time to time this churchyard or its vicinity has yielded up some curious finds of various sorts. Thus the county histories record that :—

In the year 1689, behind the church in the river Eden, on the south side next the hall, were found several vessels of brass, some of which seemed to have been gilt. The river exposed them by washing away the soil. They seemed not to be ancient. Upon one of them were the letters F.D., supposed to stand for the name of Frances Dudley, widow of John Dudley aforesaid, and daughter of Sir Christopher Pickering. They were buried probably during the civil wars, in the reign of King Charles the First.†

No authority is given for this statement, which is repeated by various writers, but the following paper has been sent to me by the rector, the Rev. J. Brunskill: it purports to be a copy of all the references to the parish of Ormeshead in the Hill MS. Collections, in the possession of the Rev. Canon Machell.‡

Note to Lady Pembroke's Will by the Rev. James Raine, Principal of Neville Hall, Newcastle.§

---

* Hodgson, in his History of Westmorland, p. 151, says—"Ormshead is vulgarly called Ormside." No doubt Ormshead or Ormeshead is the older form, and there was a family of the name of De Ormesheveds.

† Nicolson and Burn, History of Westmorland and Cumberland, Vol. I. p. 517.

‡ For the Hill MSS. see these *Transactions*, Vol. IX, pp. 14—28. See p. 24.

§ The Rev. James Raine printed Lady Pembroke's Will in the "Archæologia Æliana," 2nd series, Vol. I, pp. 1—22, but no such note occurs there.

Found

Found Sunday, 2nd of November, 1689, behind Ormside Church, in ye river Eden, on ye side next ye Church.

(a) Thurribulum or censer. This censer has three holes at the sides evidently to put ye cords through. It was 3 inches high, in diameter alone 5. It was of brass, guilded.

(b) An ewer of brass, 7 inches high, 3 inches wide at ye mouth, 13 in circumference at ye widest part.

(c) A brazen morter.

(d) A pewter basin, 3 inches deep, 8 inches diameter.

(e) A pewter flower pot, 6 inches high. Circumference at belly 10 inches.

(f) A cullender of pewter.

A case of brazen weights and two brazen candlesticks of different sizes.

Two pewter candlesticks, a less and a greater.

Two pewter flaggons, a less and a greater; several plates of pewter and a small lead* for boiling meat: wh: weighed 2 stone 10 pounds, on the great flagon handle F.D.. *i.e.* Frances Dudley.

We have no further information as to the circumstances of this find, which is of a miscellaneous nature; including both ecclesiastical and domestic utensils. Frances Dudley was a natural daughter of Sir Christopher Pickering, who gave her the manor of Ormeshead. She married, firstly, John Dudley of Dufton, and secondly, Cyprian Hilton. Sir Christopher died 1620, and Cyprian Hilton in 1652.† It is quite probable, then, if F.D. really means Frances Dudley, that the hoard was buried during the civil wars. It may possibly have been hidden in 1651 in fear of stragglers from the army of Charles II. which then passed through this neighbourhood.

Early in this century, at a date and under circumstances now unknown, a cup, cup cover, basin or bowl formed of two thin plates of metal, one silver, the other copper, both gilded, were found in the churchyard of Ormeshead. It is now in the York Museum, presented by "Mr. John Bland of Ormeside Lodge, 1823." The catalogue speaks

* *Lead*, a vat or kitchen copper.

† See Inscriptions on brass plates in the Hilton Aisle in Ormeshead Church.

of

of it as "one of the finest specimens of Anglo-Saxon workmanship." This noble relic is dealt with by Mr. W. G. Collingwood in a paper which follows this.

In this present year—1898—another interesting find has been made in Ormeshead churchyard. On Saturday, February 5th, the sexton, in digging a grave, found some iron articles which were at first called "armour." The following account is by the rector, the Rev. J. Brunskill:

Ormshed Rectory, Appleby, Feb. 11, 1898. Dear Mr. Chancellor,—I am much obliged by your kind offers anent our find of armour. What we recovered was just at the foot of a grave which was open, and, after the funeral, getting down upon the coffin, I saw enough to conclude that we would make a special opening at the undisturbed portion between the graves. I took out a piece of iron about a foot long which may have been a rim, but left what may be the skull and a large thigh bone fast at the corner, across which the sword was said to have been. After my many instructions and orders to my old gravedigger, I was much disappointed that he had broken the sword. I had often tried to interest him about our precious cup, now at York, and (perhaps) he lately saved a rude "priest's pillow." The cap, however used, is only four inches in diameter, and a portion of the rim, or flange, still remains. It is heavy—14 ounces. The sword is fine metal, and may have been double-edged; is three feet long, and weighs more than two pounds. The guards are small, straight, and the handle too narrow for a strong hand. I enclose a rude 'rubbing' of the sword, but at my first opportunity you shall see these articles, and any other we may succeed in finding."

The articles found are four in number, (1) the sword, which is broken in two. (2) The umbo of a shield, called by Mr. Brunskill the cap. (3) A piece of iron about a foot long. (4) A small knife. They have been submitted to the Society of Antiquaries of London, and pronounced to be Danish.* A detailed account follows, which can be compared with the illustration given with this paper.

The total length of the *sword* is 3 feet over all. The blade is straight, two-edged, and 2 feet 7 inches in length from the quillon. It is

*See *Proc. S.A.* 2nd series, Vol. XVII, p. 194.

broken

broken into two pieces by a fracture, which makes two rough right angles in crossing the blade, and is distant from the quillon on one side of the blade $15\frac{3}{8}$ inches, and on the other $16\frac{1}{4}$ inches, The blade is broadest at the quillon, viz., $2\frac{1}{8}$ inches; it gradually decreases upwards, and at 3 inches from the point is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in breadth. The quillon is 4 inches in length, slightly convex on the two sides, and on the surface next to the grip, but straight on the side next to the blade. It projects at right angles to the blade on either side about $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. The pommel is a small straight bar, $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches in length, and a square of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in section. The sword is exactly similar to one engraved on O. Rygh's *Norske Oldsager* and assigned to "Le Second Age du Fer."

The *umbo* is very plain and simple; its diameter at its base is $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, with a flange, part of which remains, $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in breadth; two of the nails by which it was fastened to the wooden shield are still in the flange. The height of the *umbo* is $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches; it has no knob at the top, and is perfectly plain.

The third article found is a piece of iron about a foot in length, and semicircular or nearly so in section, with a diameter of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch; four nails in it at intervals of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches show that it has been nailed upon some object. It has been conjectured that this is the brace or handle by which the shield was held, but the intervals between the nails, of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, are too small to admit of the insertion of a hand. It may have been the rim of a wooden shield.

The last article is a small knife, which measures, tang and blade together, $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches, of which the blade accounts for $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

By the kindness of Mr. Brunskill, these interesting objects are now in the Museum in Tullie House, Carlisle.

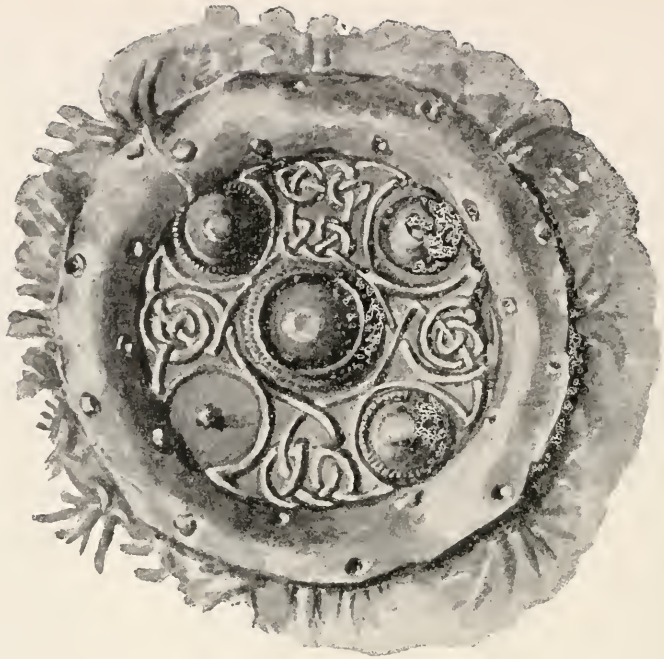


FIG. 1.

FIG. 2.

PLATE I.—TO FACE P. 381.

THE ORMSIDE CUP.

ART. XXXVII. *The Ormside Cup.** By W. G. COLLINGWOOD, M.A.

THE three drawings of the Ormside cup submitted herewith were made at the Museum of the Philosophical Society of York, on November 16—19, 1898, by permission of the authorities, to whom my best thanks are due for the facilities afforded. The drawings were all to the size of the object (5½ inches diameter, and 2 inches deep). The two figures in Plate I. are engraved on the same scale; the coloured drawing, Plate II., is reduced; and while they are as truthful as care could get them, they are, perhaps, more explanatory than photographs, in slightly emphasizing the detail throughout. A photograph by Mr. H. M. Platnauer, curator of the Museum, is added, Plate III. Four days passed in making close acquaintance with the cup naturally gave occasion for a few thoughts which may be worth writing down.

Fig. 1, Plate I., represents what would be the base of the cup when the object was so used. It is a plate of Anglo-Saxon type, not unlike a Kentish circular fibula, with five metal bosses (one now lost), and repoussé knot-work. The bosses were fixed on the plate with rivets, one of which is seen in the place where its boss is lost, and the junction of each is covered by a band of plaited wire, above which was another band of twisted wire. The knot-work is neatly executed, though hardly with unusual refinement, and the design, though good, is not of the best. It was the object of the finest designers in this

* See *ante* p. 378. The late Mr. Calverley was the first to draw the attention of this Society to the Ormside cup, and to urge that illustrations of it should appear in the *Transactions*. He promised to read a paper on it at the Langholm Meeting, but was unable to do so. Mr. Collingwood kindly came forward, made the drawings, and supplied these notes.

interlacing

interlacing style to cover the surface with an even distribution of light and dark, and to keep the direction of adjacent lines in pleasant contrast and harmony. Here the law of alternate "over and under" is strictly kept, but the curves are a little clumsy, and the lines in one of the knots (the lowest in the figure) are awkwardly composed. It is in every respect typically Anglian, one might say English, work. I see no reason for calling it either Celtic or Carlovingian.

Round this plate, to hold it to the sides, is a very rough patch, rudely riveted on, and evidently the late addition of some barbarian, when long use or, more likely, rough treatment had already weakened the original joints. You can see that the edges of the circular plate had been badly broken (on the right hand side of the figure) before this patch was put on. You can see also that the central boss has been crushed and "telescoped" by setting the cup down violently; and the doubt occurs whether it was intended for a cup after all. At any rate it seems meant to be seen with the opening upwards, as a cup, and not as a cover; for the right way up is proved by the pattern of the sides. (See Plate III.)

Fig. 2, Plate I, shows part of the side, with the patch cutting off the lower part of the ornament. The sides are formed of a single plate of silver, beaten out into a bowl shape and covered with patterns repoussé and chased. The design is divided into four panels, matching the quadrilateral arrangement of the base, and between the panels are bosses like those of the base, which seem to show that the whole cup was planned by an Anglian, though part of the work was certainly done by no English hand.

Two of the bosses on the sides remain, bound round with twisted wire, and surrounded with repoussé circles, one plain and the other ornamented with what at first sight looks like a mere row of dots; but it is really alternate dot and line on a very tiny scale; much more delicate

delicate than the repoussé work of the base, and evidently by the hand that worked the patterns of the sides I mention this as additional proof that the fine work of the sides was done to order of the Anglian designer; not imported and then adapted.

The panels are filled with scroll-work of boughs in which birds and nests are intertwined. The boughs are all of the same sort, though in the panel shown there are more leaves, in the next more fruit, and so on alternately. The leaves are not vine-leaves, nor the fruit grapes, for the berries are ribbed, though so delicately as not to be at once noticed. The birds on the panel shown are "decorator's pheasants," that is, based on good knowledge of natural form but adapted to the requirements of the material; and they are exquisitely modelled. The bill of the bird to the left in the picture is serrated with tiny notches, and the feet are delicately and naturally drawn. No English-bred workman chased out these details, but someone with southern impulsiveness and finesse, and all the breeding of the classic schools to hold his hand in check. My drawing is too coarse, and the reproduction is necessarily a little coarser than the drawing. You need a lens to see the original properly.

At the same time the birds are ingeniously interwoven with the boughs, in strict sequence of "over and under." You have to look for the hinder leg of each bird, straddling through the foliage to rest on a bud springing from the main stem. Here is a new idea, not familiar in classic art: the interlacing of the North.

Underneath are beasts; to the left, a capricorn, similarly twisted up in boughs, with two long horns and a short woolly tail, and tufts on his back, of which the hairs are marked with chasing. On the right is a unicorn, with its horn near the foot of the bird above it; a head of the bird-dragon type, a snake-like tail twisted about its long neck, and a smooth body. The ribs and chest, like the articulations

articulations of the legs, are modelled with anatomical knowledge, or at least artistic acquaintance with natural structure, far beyond the ordinary work of northern animal sculpture, and entirely classical in feeling.

The other three panels of this beautiful work I have not drawn, because they are identical in style. The next one has pigeons eating the fruit, and, under them, humpless camels with woolly backs and long necks mixed up in the boughs. The third has boughs and birds like the first (shown in figure 2), and Byzantine lions, that is to say, lions of the conventional classic type, grovelling with their heads down. The fourth has fruited boughs, like the second, in which are dragon birds with snake tails ending in leaves, and long necks ending in conventional snake-heads, reaching down to two dragons with asses' ears.

I do not feel that there is any definite intention of symbolism in the figures. Of course all foliage in early Christian art may stand for the Tree of Life, and every bird and beast has its "moral." Sometimes one sees that the artist felt and meant to enforce the moral; sometimes one sees that he was more occupied with the purely artistic side of the subject, and while using the stock figures, gave all his mind to design and execution. This is the case here, I believe, as it very commonly is in similar work,—the art of those Greek craftsmen who followed the trade they had learnt from classical traditions, but employed in the service of the church, from an early part of the sixth century onwards, in the seaport towns of Italy, and wherever the influence of the Eastern empire was felt.

We are accustomed to judge of "Byzantine" art from the manufacture of its decadence, to which the revival of painting by the Cimabues and Giottos put an end; but the school of Greek art in Italy, especially in the north, during the period that used to be called the Dark Ages, was a school of masters in their own style; it produced work

THE ORMSIDE CUP.

PLATE II.

work of the greatest value in its own way, besides influencing the nascent "Gothic" of European religious art. These panels are no unworthy specimens of the best work of that school; not Roman, and still less Irish or Anglo-Saxon work, but pure Greek in their varied modelling, in the "come and go" of undulating surface contrasted with crisp and delicate detail, and softly springing curves.

Plate II. takes us back to Anglian work. We had a bit of it in the two lines of twisted wire in Figure 2 bordering the Greek band of little bosses round the brim of the cup; and in the four gems in oblong settings, riveted inaccurately in the middle over the four panels, and cutting up the Greek border. In Figure 2 the gem is gone; one still remains, of light blue paste, of which the edge is seen on the top of the rim in the coloured picture.

The inside of the cup is made of a thin plate of copper, well gilt. In the middle, at the bottom, is a circular plate to match the base, but more ornate, with gems *en cabochon* instead of metal bosses, and round the centrepiece sixteen small settings, one of which still holds the débris of what is said is said in a former description of the cup to have been a pearl. The knot-work is made of twisted wire, soldered on in sections. The smith has not troubled to make his junctions accurate; the slight irregularity seems to be original, and not the result of wear and tear. The rivets of the four great bosses of the sides are covered with metal caps. Part of the copper sheath has been broken away, showing the wrong side of the repoussé panels, and the pins of the rude patch on the base come clumsily through everything. The stains on the gold are not remains of enamel, but tarnish.

Round the brim has been a lip of which part remains. It was made like a split tube of metal, and affixed with five clamps, irregularly placed, and not carrying out the quadrilateral design. This suggests that it was a later addition

addition, to turn the object into a cup for drinking, if it was not originally so intended.

We have then, I think, a very curious problem in this cup: exquisite Greek art employed by an English patron to produce something to his specification, and native English (Anglo-Saxon) art employed to complete it.

Now the Bishop of Bristol (the Rev. G. F. Browne) has told us how Greek artists from Italy were brought into Northumbria in the latter part of the seventh century, and how the Anglian craftsmen elaborated the knot-work hinted to them, he thinks, by the Greek.

The combination, so unexpected, is historically possible; and we have a parallel in stone-carving in the Bewcastle cross, which, without reproducing the identical patterns, might have been planned by the same designer. Bewcastle cross, however, might possibly have been cut by native stone-masons to the design of an artist who had access to Greek-Italian models; but the Ormside cup, I think, must have been partly made by a Greek artist in England. The interlacing of the Greek scrollwork in both is remarkable. We have plenty of Greek-Italian interlacing at Pisa, Lucca, etc., in the 11th and 12th centuries; but if the cross is rightly dated 670 A.D. the cup may be as early; and, if so, it is one of the most valuable documents in the history of Art, as showing Greek and English in the very act of that wonderful partnership from which all northern decoration sprang.

Then finally we have the broken bowl patched rudely together.

The cup was given to its present owners by Mr. John Bland, of Ormside Lodge, in 1823, and we know that it was found in Ormside churchyard. Neither Mr. Bland nor the York Philosophical Society are guilty of that patch. The missing rivets show that the cup was used long after it was mended, and roughly used too.

How did this work of art find its way, along with the sword

PLATE III.—TO FACE P. 386.

THE ORMSIDE CUP.

[From a photograph by Mr. H. M. Platnauer.]

sword and shield found lately, to Ormside, which was no site of Anglo-Saxon minster or palace ?

Now Ormside means the seat of Orm, and Orm is a Scandinavian name. Orm must have been a Viking, probably one of Halfdan's heathen Danes who pillaged Northumbria, and spread abroad to settle the dales westward, late in the 9th century. I am tempted to fancy that the cup was Orm's loot from York, or some great Anglian church, and that the clumsy ruffian smashed it as he went clattering over the fells, and then tinkered it up for his drinking-bouts, or gave it to the priest, for the good of his soul.

In Memoriam.

IT is with deep regret that we record the death of the Rev. William Slater Calverley, F.S.A., vicar of Aspatria, and a most valued member of the Council of this Society. It took place on Wednesday, September 21, 1898, at Hayborough, near Maryport. He had not enjoyed good health for some years, heart disease, with complications, having prevented the full use of his remarkable powers. He was a native of the neighbourhood of Leeds, and completed his education at Oxford, though he did not stay long enough to take a degree. He was ordained deacon at Carlisle in 1872, by Bishop Goodwin, and was appointed curate in the parish of Eskdale in the south of Cumberland. In the following year when he took priest's orders, he removed to Maryport, where he also served as a curate. His stay there, however, was short. In 1874 he became curate of Dearham, and in 1877, on a vacancy occuring, he was appointed vicar. There he did good work, including the restoration of the church and the enlargement of the churchyard. He also greatly improved the vicarage, and started the movement for building the district church at Ellenborough. On the retirement of the Rev. T. W. Powell in 1885, Bishop Goodwin preferred Mr. Calverley to the living of Aspatria, and he brought to the discharge of his duties the same active spirit as had made its mark at Dearham, but increasingly hampered by ill-health.

Any notice of Mr. Calverley would be inadequate without a reference to his genius in antiquarian research. Some of the best papers in the *Transactions* of this Society are by him. In one department, that of the ancient stone crosses which are to be found at Gosforth, Bewcastle, Ruthwell, and elsewhere he was an unsurpassed authority; the felicity with which he interpreted the Gosforth cross will remain a brilliant example of the success with which imagination points the way to learning, as Dr. Tyndall said it pointed the way to science. His assistance in exploring the Roman fort at Hardknott and as one of the committee of experts who superintented the excavations on the Roman Wall was also of the utmost value. To the *Transactions* of this Society Mr. Calverley contributed the following papers:—Notes on Sculptured Stones at Dearham Church: Illustrations of Teutonic Mythology from early Christian Monuments at Brigham and Dearham; Sculptured Runic Grave-Blocks at Dearham (conjointly with Prof. Stephens); The Sculptured Cross at Dearham; Early Sculptured Cross Shaft at Dearham Church; Some Ancient Dials in the Diocese of Carlisle; Sculptured Stone at Isell Church, bearing the "Svastika," "Triskele" and other Symbols: Coped or Hogbacked Tombstone at St. Michael's Church, Bongate, Old Appleby; Cross Fragments at St. Michael's Church, Workington; Notes on some Coped pre-Norman Tombstones at Aspatria, Lowther, Cross Canonby, and Plumbland; Red Sandstone Cross Shaft at Cross Canonby; Fragments of a British Cross and many Early English and other Grave Covers found in Bromfield Churchyard; Pre-Norman Cross Fragments at Aspatria, Workington, Distington, Bridekirk, Gilcrux, Plumb-

land and Isell; Fragments of pre-Norman Crosses at Workington and Bromfield, and the Standing Cross at Rocliffe; Bewcastle Cross; The Roman Fort on Hardknott, known as Hardknott Castle (2 papers); Pre-Norman Cross Shaft at Heversham; and Shrine-Shaped or Coped Tombstones at Gosforth. The above is far from exhausting the list of papers for which his name appears on the Society's *agenda*, and for which he made the drawings, without, however, completing the letterpress for publication, nor does it include the communications he made from time to time to the Society of Antiquaries of London, and the Royal Archæological Institution. Shortly before his death he issued the prospectus of a book to be called :—

"Notes on the Early Sculptured Crosses, Shrines, and Monuments in the Present Diocese of Carlisle. By William Slater Calverley, F.S.A., Vicar of Aspatria. Member of the Council of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society. Local Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, London, &c., &c." The following is an extract from the prospectus :—

The Book is dedicated to the memory of the late Bishop of Carlisle, Harvey Goodwin, D.D., who took great interest in the work, and whose permission for dedication to him was given in 1886. The Chancellor of Carlisle has kindly promised to revise the proof sheets.

Besides matter already published in the *Transactions* of the local society and other places, the work will contain many illustrations of newly discovered fragments and monuments which have never been interpreted or illustrated, together with the author's opinions, and suggestions concerning the bearing of the whole upon the state of society and the religious development of this most interesting region of Cumbria, the very country of the early poets Taliesin and Merlin, and of the

British Kings of the North, Urien Rheged, the great Cumbrian chieftain, and his son Owain, at the period closely following the Roman occupation, and when such men as St. David in Wales, and St. Kentigern in Strathclyde, were re-lighting the torch of Christianity and laying the foundation of the system which has done so much to establish the position of Great Britain among the Nations.

He did not live to finish the book, which had been in contemplation for many years: the work of completion has been undertaken by his friend, our member, Mr. W. G. Collingwood, who was well acquainted with and shared Mr. Calverley's views on the interesting matters dealt with in the book.

Mr. Calverley became a member of this Society in 1877; at the time of his death he was a member of its council; he was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London in 1885, and was also one of that Society's local secretaries for Cumberland. He was also a member of the Royal Archæological Institute, at whose annual meetings, as at the meetings of this Society, he was a constant attendant, and his absence from both will be much regretted by numerous friends.

ART XXXVIII.—*The Colliery, Harbour, Lime, and Iron Tokens of West Cumberland.* By THE PRESIDENT.

Communicated at Langholm, July 12th, 1898.

THIS paper appeared in the programme of our Langholm meeting under the misleading title of "Local Tokens," whereas it is really an account of "The Colliery, Harbour, Lime, and Iron tokens of West Cumberland" only, and does not include the money tokens of that district. How it came to be written is thus.—In 1876 our member, the late Mr. Wm. Jackson, F.S.A., exhibited at the first annual meeting of the Cumberland Association for the Advancement of Literature and Science two cases of tokens. On them he made the following remarks :—

I offer for your inspection in the large case, a good, but by no means complete, collection of the Colliery Tokens * of Cumberland, though, I am proud to believe, thanks to the kindness of several gentlemen, by far the best gathering of these very interesting pieces ever brought together in one hand ; and in the small case a few specimens of the money tokens issued by John Wilkinson. The money tokens, to which the Wilkinson ones, and far the greater number belong, were mostly issued by grantees who obtained from the government of the day the privilege of coining to a certain amount, and then, entering into a contract with the die sinkers, mostly resident at Birmingham, gained from the privilege, after the payment of all expenses, a profit of, it might be, 50 per cent. The Colliery Tokens belong to an entirely different species, although some of them did get into circulation as pennies, half-pennies, and farthings, according to their relative sizes. Most of the collieries shipped coal, which, therefore, had to be carted to the different harbours on the coast, and, in order to secure their safe delivery, the agent at the depôt handed to each carter one of these checks to denote that his load was duly delivered, and

* Mr. Jackson includes the Harbour, Lime, and Iron Tokens under the designation of Colliery Tokens, as distinguished from "money tokens." Check Tokens might be suggested as a name for this class.

according

according to the number of those handed into the office on pay night, so many payments of two or three shillings, or whatever might be the standard amount for carting, did he receive. They were, in fact, promises to pay an understood amount, as irrespective of their own intrinsic value, as the paper of a five pound note is of the amount it is pledged for.

Some of the tokens in the case are remarkably rare, and ought to be of interest to you. The second on the first line, bearing the word "Whingill" on the obverse with the date 1679, No. 2 *infra*, is worthy of notice, as an evidence of the activity of the coal trade at Whitehaven, at that period. The first and second on the second line, Nos. 8 and 9, indicate two old owners of the Moresby Manor, before it came into the Lowther hands; the first has the Fletcher Arms on the obverse and their crest on the reverse; the second has the Brougham Arms on the obverse, and Moresby on the reverse. The third, No. 10, with its crest of the Lawsons reminds us that that family once held the manor of Hensingham, and the last on the same line, No. 12, with the dragon of the Lowthers, the word "Clifton" and the date 1735, has a peculiar interest in connection with the tokens I shall speak of last of all. The only other I shall notice in this is the brass, the first in the last row, No. 31, which I am disposed to believe unique. It belongs to the sixteenth century; I suspect was issued by the Porters of Weary Hall, and with its quaint little men and pack horses is a possession of which a collector may well feel proud. But I must hasten to say a few words about the tokens in the small case.*

By the kindness of Mrs. Wm. Jackson the large case has been added to the treasures of the *Bibliotheca Jacksoniana* in Tullie House, Carlisle. The case contains 35 tokens. The tokens are not arranged chronologically, but are arranged in groups, more or less corresponding with the West Cumberland Coal fields as defined by the late Mr. Isaac Fletcher, M.P., F.R.S., in his invaluable paper on *The Archæology of the West Cumberland Coal Trade*, read

* Copied from a newspaper report of the first annual meeting of the Cumberland Association for the Advancement of Literature and Science, held at Whitehaven, May 1st, 1876. The small case contained four of the Wilkinson money tokens, but ths contents do not come within the limits of this paper. Mr. Jackson afterwards invited the present writer to draw up a detailed account of the tokens in the large case, and this is that account, much delayed by various circumstances.

before

before this Society on December 10, 1877.* To it we are much indebted and shall frequently refer. Perhaps it may be as well to commence with a quotation from it :—

In any attempt to delineate the Archæology of the Cumberland Coal Trade, Whitehaven must occupy by far the most prominent place, not only from the extent and importance of its collieries, but because it is unquestionable that here coal was first worked in Cumberland for sale and exportation. Whitehaven owes its existence as a Town and Harbour entirely to the Coal Trade, and the Coal Trade was there initiated and has been carried on by one family and one family only,—the Lowthers. The history of the three is therefore inseparably united. †

Mr. Fletcher divides the West Cumberland Coal Fields into four, with which he deals under the following headings: The Whitehaven Coal Trade; the Harrington Coal Trade; the Workington Coal Trade; and the Maryport Coal Trade.

Much and valuable information is to be gained in a paper read before a meeting of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers,‡ by Mr. Alderman Moore, of Whitehaven, who says :—

Although it is not known that Sir Christopher Lowther took any decided steps towards opening out his coal property, it is quite certain that coal was both worked and exported to a limited extent at Whitehaven during his lifetime.§ A print is extant depicting "The South-east Prospect of Whitehaven in the year 1642," from which it will be seen that Whitehaven was at that date a mere village, consisting apparently of some forty or fifty houses with a little chapel. Eight vessels are shown sheltering in a harbour that had been formed by the running out of a short pier or mole from the south side of the creek, on the site of the present old quay. The

* Printed in these *Transactions*, Vol. III, pp. 266—313.

† *Ibid.* p. 267.

‡ On Thursday, 21st January, 1894, reported in *The Cumberland Pacquet*, of June 28 of that year. I have to thank Mr. Cranstoun of the *Carlisle Patriot* for calling my attention to this important paper, and for the loan of a copy.

§ Sir Christopher Lowther died in 1644.

feature

feature in the print to which most interest attaches is the train of horses, shewn in the foreground, carrying packs or bags on their backs and wending their way past the old Flatt Hall, in the direction of the harbour. It is the general opinion that these bags contained coal.

We are now in a position to deal with the tokens in the case, one by one, commencing with those belonging to the Whitehaven Coal Trade, but including therein harbour, lime and iron tokens, as well as coal.

1. *Ob.* In the field, in bold Roman capitals,

WHITE
HAVEN

Above and below is some slight ornamentation, groups of pellets.
R. In the field, in same capitals, as on the obverse,

HAR
BOUR

Similar ornamentation. Brass. Size $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch

This is a coarse coin, which I am inclined to assign to an early date, to the time of Sir Christopher Lowther, who died in 1644, but there is nothing on this token to connect it with the Lowthers, a fact in accordance with Alderman Moore's statement that :—

It is not known that Sir Christopher Lowther took any decided steps towards opening out his coal property

Mr. John Thomlinson of the stamp office, Whitehaven, a gentleman of great local knowledge, and himself a collector of local tokens, is strongly of opinion that this token is not a Coal token, but a Harbour token. He says :—

It was given in the olden time by the Harbour collector to the master of a vessel when the Harbour dues had been paid, and had to be delivered up to the Harbour master or some one else before the vessel was allowed to leave the port.

One

One would have thought that something of a larger size would have been more convenient for such a purpose. Can this be one of the "brass tokens inscrib'd Whitehaven" ordered to be issued in 1705 (see Appendix No. I hereto), or perhaps one of those called in?

2. *Ob.* In the field in Roman capitals,

$$\overset{1}{\text{WHIN}}\ 6$$
$$\underset{7}{\text{GILL}}\ 9$$

Between Arabic figures, forming the date 1679. There is elaborate ornamentation, consisting of groups of small pellets and mullets; and also two small towers or castles.

R. In the field in bold Roman capitals

WFC

and ornamentation similar to that upon the obverse. Two small sexfoils are punched upon the reverse.

Copper. Size 1 inch.

This is a neat and well struck coin, with which we begin to get upon firm ground. Sir John Lowther, who was an infant when his father, Sir Christopher Lowther, died in 1644, took the very greatest interest in the extension of the trade of Whitehaven, and the development of his coal mines. Alderman Moore says :—

Indeed he may be truly regarded as the founder of the Whitehaven colleries. Perhaps the first action of Sir John Lowther in carrying out his project of working his coal at Whitehaven was to acquire, as far as possible, all the land round about the scene of his intended operations. In 1666 he obtained from King Charles II. a grant of such lands that had belonged to the dissolved monastery of St. Bees, but which still continued in the possession of the Crown,* and in 1678

* The Lowthers had acquired the manor of St. Bees, and its valuable rights by purchase from the Wyberghs, who had purchased from the Chaloners, who had had a grant from the Crown on the dissolution of the monasteries. See a paper by the late Wm. Jackson, F.S.A. "The Chaloners, Lords of the Manor of St. Bees. *Transactions, Cumberland and Westmorland Association for the Advancement of Literature and Science.* Part VI., p. 47. Reprinted in *Cumberland and Westmorland Papers and Pedigrees,* Vol. II., p.1., published by this Society.

he

he procured a further grant of the land between high and low water marks. These matters being settled, Sir John proceeded to carry out the ambition of his life.*

It is noteworthy that this well struck coin is dated 1679, the year immediately following that in which Sir John acquired the foreshore, but at this date the Lowthers had not acquired the Whingill Colliery. The Whingill Colliery at the later date of 1693 consisted of a few shallow pits in the neighbourhood of Keekle, Hensingham, and at Priestgill near Keekle Beck, and was worked by Mr. William Christian.† Whether the two little towers or castles on the obverse have any meaning or allusion I do not know, nor can I explain the WFC. on the reverse; it may be the initials of some colliery, or of the name of some colliery lessee or worker.‡ The meaning of Whingill on the obverse is well known. Mr. Alderman Moore says of the Whitehaven colleries :—

Approximately the colliery working workings, past and present, may be taken to extend from Lowca Beck on the north to Tarn Flat Hall on the south, and from the Bateman Fault, near Keekle Beck, on the east to 2½ miles seaward on the west. At an early date the pits on the north-east side of Whitehaven were styled the Whingill collieries, and those on the south-west side the Howgill colleries. In fact the valley which lies between Whitehaven and St. Bees divides them.§

The two little towers or castles may have some allusion, not to Whitehaven Castle, a name which was not then in

* Alderman Moore, *ut ante*.

† This information is supplied by Mr. Alderman Moore from an original letter written to Sir John Lowther by his agent, Mr. William Gilpin.

‡ Mr. Alderman Moore suggests William Fletcher Christian; not, of course, the far famed mutineer of the Bounty. I cannot find such a name in the Christian pedigree, nor is it likely there would be one until after the marriage of the mutineer's father with the daughter of Jacob Fletcher, of Morland Close, supposed to have been a distant connection of the Cockermouth Fletchers.

§ Mr. Alderman Moore, *ut ante*.

use

use, but to what I cannot say; hardly to buildings at the pit mouths. Nor do I understand the two punched sexfoils.

3. *Ob.* Shield of the Lowther Arms (six annulets, 3.2.1.). Legend,

WHITEHAVEN

R. J.L. in script capitals entwined into a monogram with the same letters written backwards.

Copper. Size 1 inch.

4. *Ob.* Shield of the Lowther Arms (six annulets, 3.2.1.) with full faced helmet, dragon crest, and mantling.

R. Script capital letters L.O.W.T.H.E.R. entwined into a monogram.

Copper. Size $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

5. *Ob.* Lowther dragon crest.

R. Script capital letters, L.O.W.T.H.E.R. entwined into a monogram similar to, but not quite the same as that on No. 4.

Brass. Size $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.

These coins must have been in use at the Lowther colleries at the end of the seventeenth century. No. 5 is a poor coin, and the two others, though much superior to it, are nothing like so well struck as No 2.

6. *Ob.* In the field W.S. Legend in Roman capitals,

WHITEHAVEN 1825

R. In the field large figure 4. Legend,

IRON ORE TICKET.

Copper. Size $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

A very plain, modern, business-like token. In point of date it is an interloper here, but Mr. Jackson appears to have arranged the tokens in the frame so as to bring together those belonging to any one locality, or coal field. Enquiry at the Harbour Office, Whitehaven, failed to elicit any information as to W.S., there being no books there that go back beyond thirty years. Mr. Tomlinson, however

however, states that W.S. stands for William Smith, of Birmingham, who worked the High House Mines, Frisington, in 1825. Mr. W. Fletcher tells me that William Smith (whether the same, or a son, or another of the clan) had an Iron Ore pit at Frisington in 1855 and later.

The large 4 on one side may refer to bogies.* Mr. Alderman Moore writes :—

> Formerly before weighing came into vogue at Iron Ore Mines in this district the miners were paid by the Pit Ton, consisting of 4 bogies, and weighing two imperial tons and upwards.

8. *Ob.* Shield of the arms of Pickering. Erm. a lion rampant, with helmet over shield, and mantling. Crest, a griffin's head erased. Legend,

BANKLAND COLLIERY.

R. A script capital G. entwined in monogram, with the same backwards. In the exergue, the date 1760.

Copper. Size $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

This is a poor token, whose edges have been clipped. It is also a puzzling one, for the Pickerings, whose arms it bears, disappeared from Cumberland long before 1760. The last male heir of the Pickerings, Sir Christopher (son of that Sir Christopher Pickering who married the wealthy heiress of the Moresbys), died in the reign of Henry VIII. His daughter and heiress, Ann, was thrice married, and her son, Sir Henry Weston, by her first husband. Sir Francis Weston, sold all the Pickering estates in Cumberland, with his mother's concurrence, prior to her death in 1582.† There is no reason why the Pickerings should not have worked a colliery in the sixteenth century, with a token bearing their arms. Their successors may have continued the old pattern of

---

* *Bogie*=a sledge on wheels; *vide* Dickinson's *Glossary of Words and Phrases pertaining to the Dialect of Cumberland.*

† Whellan's *History of Cumberland*, pp. 417, 418.

token

token, varying the date from time to time. Bankland Colliery is the eastern or land section of the Workington Colliery, formerly worked by the Curwen family. It is quite separate and distinct from the Chapel Bank or seaward section of Workington Colliery which was lost by an influx of the sea in 1837.

I do not know who or what G.G. may stand for.

8. *Ob.* Shield with arms of Fletcher, a cross engrailed, between four roundels, each charged with a pheon. Legend,

MARTIS NON CUPID(INIS)

the last four letters being obliterated.

R. The crest of Fletcher, a horse's head, which should be charged with a trefoil, but the injured state of this token makes it impossible to say whether this is the case or not.

Brass. Size $\frac{7}{8}$ inch.

This token must have belonged to one of the Fletchers of Moresby, who were early and persistent rivals of the Lowthers in commercial matters. In 1680 the Fletchers tried to set up a rival pier and harbour to Whitehaven at Parton, a place not far distant, but Sir John Lowther got them restrained by order of the Court of Chancery. In 1695 the Lamplughs took up the Parton scheme, but the Court of Chancery again restrained them. Sir John, however, allowed them to restore an old pier that existed there. The Lamplughs and Fletchers then joined forces, and introduced into Parliament a Bill for laying a duty on coals, and for making a harbour at Parton, but the Bill failed: opposition by Sir John Lowther and the inhabitants of Whitehaven.* The last of the Fletchers of Moresby, Thomas, son of William Fletcher (which William had married his kinswoman, Anne, or Frances, daughter to Sir Henry Fletcher of Hutton-ith'-Forest), died childless in 1720.† Moresby then fell to the Fletcher-

---

* See *Cumberland and Westmorland M.P.'s*, by R. S. Ferguson, pp. 304-5.
† Whellan's *History of Cumberland*, pp. 418-9.

Vanes

Vanes, and was sold under a decree of Chancery to John Brougham of Scales Hall, who, in 1737, sold it to Sir James Lowther of Whitehaven.*

The Fletchers had pits near Distington and carted their coal, as did their successors, to Parton, to which several vessels resorted for coal, but in 1795 an unusually high tide swept the pier away and the harbour was deserted.

9. *Ob.* Shield of the arms of Brougham, a chevron, between three lucies (or pikes) hauriant.

R. In the field, in large capitals,

MOR
RESBY

Copper. Size 1 inch.

For the connection of the Broughams with Moresby see No. 8. It lasted from shortly after 1720 to 1737.

10. *Ob.* The crest of Lawson of Brayton. On a wreath two flexed arms supporting the sun.

R. In the field,

HEN
SING
HAM.

Copper. Size 1 inch.

A moiety of the manor of Hensingham was sold in 1688 by the co-heiresses of the Salkelds of Brayton to Sir Wilfred Lawson, in whose family it continued until the year 1748, when it was purchased by Anthony Benn, Esq. Subsequently it was sold to the Lowthers, who owned the other moiety.†

11. *Ob.* A ginn or horse machine for working coal pits before the introduction of steam. A horse tramping round in a circle, close to the mouth of the pit-shaft, turns a large wheel, placed horizontally

* Whellan's *History of Cumberland*, p. 421.
† *Ibid*, p. 437.

above

above the horse's head. A rope is coiled several times round the wheel, and its two ends pass over pulleys down the pit-shaft, one end carrying the full or rising basket, the other the empty or descending basket, whose weight is thus utilised to aid the exertions of the horse. A man at the mouth of the shaft seems to be keeping the ropes clear.

R. In the field,

LOW HALL
COLLIERY
1797.

Copper. Size $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

Low Hall Colliery, in the township of Hensingham, in the Scalegill Colliery area, formerly belonged to Sir Wilfred Lawson. It has long been abandoned, probably 100 years ago.

12. *Ob.* The Lowther dragon crest.

R. In the field

CLIFTON
1735.

Copper. Size 1 inch.

The Clifton coal, comprised in the townships of Great and Little Clifton, was worked early in the last century, the Cooksons of Newcastle and the Lowthers having pits at the southern end of this field, which supplied fuel for iron works adjacent, belonging to the Cooksons. Towards the end of the last century the Cooksons relinquished their collieries, owing to the exhaustion of some of their royalties and the suspension of their iron works. About the same time, in 1781, Sir James Lowther (afterwards Earl of Lonsdale) threw in his pits, as tradition tells us, in consequence of a curious misunderstanding with his agent, the history of which will be found in Whellan's Cumberland, pp. 480, 481. The Clifton coal field was not again worked until 1827.* The

* A great deal about the Clifton collieries is contained in Mr. Fletcher's paper *The West Cumberland Coal Trade*. These *Transactions*, Vol. III, pp. 226, 297, 298.

Curwens also had a colliery on their own property near Clifton Chapel prior to 1750.

13. *Ob.* Shield with the Curwen arms (fretty and a chief) and crest which last is obliterated by the letter H. being punched upon it; the figure 4 is also punched upon the shield.

R. In the field

CUR
WEN

The letter H. and the figure 4 are also punched upon the reverse. Brass. Size 1 inch.

14. *Ob.* J.C.C. in raised letters within a raised border.

R. Perfectly plain. Brass. Size 1 inch.

J.C.C. is of course John Christian, better known as John Christian Curwen. He married in 1782 his cousin Isabella Curwen, daughter and heiress of Henry Curwen, lord of the manor of Workington, who died in 1778. The late Mr. Fletcher states that there is reason to believe that the Curwens at Workington began to work and export coal there before the year 1656.* Mr. John Christian Curwen gave much personal attention to his collieries, and sunk the famous Lady pit, which was completed in 1794. The history of the Curwen collieries has been told by the late Mr. Fletcher.† The Curwens had collieries both at Workington and Harrington where Henry Curwen built a harbour in 1760. Wooden railways were laid from the pits to the harbour, along which coals were conveyed to the ships, and a large export trade was carried on for a period of upwards of a century. The letter H. punched on No. 13 may refer to Harrington.

---

* *The West Cumberland Coal Trade* by Isaac Fletcher, M.P., F.R.S. These *Transactions*, Vol. III, pp. 206, 297, 299.

† *Ibid*, p. 299.

15. *Ob.* Centre quite plain. Legend in fancy capitals,
SEATTON COLLIERY
R. In the field in Old English capitals,
B. M. & Co.
Copper. Size 1 inch. Milled edges.

In addition to the Clifton Pits, Sir James Lowther (afterwards Earl of Lonsdale) was working at the same time, or prior to 1750, three or four pits in Seaton, which were abandoned at the same time (1781) as the Clifton pits, and for the same reason.

B.M. & Co. no doubt refers to some firm, who had the collieries, but whether before the abandonment or after the re-opening is not known to the present writer.

16. *Ob.* A full rigged ship, under main courses and topsails, sailing to the right. Legend,
BROUGHTON COLLIERY.
R. Horse drawing a cart laden with coals to the right. Legend,
ROSS FLETCHER & CO. COAL TOKEN
Copper. Size 1¼ inch.

17. *Ob.* Field plain. Legend,
BROUGHTON MOOR COLLIERY
R. Field plain. Legend,
ROSS FLETCHER & CO.
Brass. Size 1⅛ inch.

Mr. W. Fletcher informs me :—

My father was the Managing Partner of Ross and Co. who had the Broughton Moor Colliery from 1837 to 1856, and carted coals to Maryport Harbour.

18. *Ob.* Stand with hive of bees. Legend,
DEARHAM COLLIERY.
R. Legend,
TICKLE & SONS' COLLIERY TOKEN.
Copper. Size 1⅛ inch.

Mr.

Mr. Tickle was father to the present Mr. Tickle of Maryport. He worked a colliery at Dearham for some time and carted to Maryport.

19. *Ob.* A lime kiln with a man on the top breaking the limestone. Legend,

EAGLESFIELD LIME WORKS.

R. In the field the figure 7. Legend,

BIRBECK & FLETCHER: LIME TOKEN.

Copper. Size 1⅛ inch.

Mr. William Fletcher informs me :—

My father was also Managing Partner of Birbeck & Fletcher, who had collieries near Greysouthen and lime kilns in Brigham and Eaglesfield, from 1825 to 1846. They carted coal and lime from thence to Workington. "7" on the lime token means the number of bushels. Others are marked "6" or "5" as you will see by some tokens I am sending you.

20. *Ob.* The arms of Christian, a chevron between three covered cups : crest, a unicorn's head.

R. Script capitals E.C. entwined in monogram with the same reversed, probably Ewan Christian ; perhaps Ewanrigg Colliery. In the exergue 1750.

Brass. Size 1 inch.

21. *Ob.* A full rigged ship on the sea with all plain sail set, except the spanker. Legend,

EWANRIGG COLLIERY

R. In the field the word,

TOKEN

A. W. HILLARY Esq.

Copper. Size 1⅛ inch.

Prior to 1750 coal had been worked on a small scale for land sale at Dearham, Flimby, Broughton Moor, and on the property of the Christians and Senhouses in the manors of Ewanrigg and Ellenborough. Extensive coal fields having been discovered within a few miles of the mouth

mouth of the Ellen, energetic measures were adopted to establish a harbour there. This history of the harbour, which was called Maryport, has been told by the late Mr. Isaac Fletcher, M.P.*

A. W. Hillary, Esq. was the only son of Sir William Hillary, Bart., and married in 1829 Susan Curwen, daughter of John Christian, Esq. of Unerigg (Ewanrigg) Hall in Cumberland, and Milntown in the Isle of Man. Mr. Hillary succeeded his father in 1847; the title is now extinct.

22. *Ob.* In the field a capital D. Legend,
FLIMBY PARK COLLIERY.
R. Plain field. Legend,
I. WALKER
Copper. Size $1\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

For Flimby see No. 21,

John and Thomas Walker were members of a family who had collieries at Flimby, Broughton, and Dearham, from the beginning of this century and down to 1874. They were quite distinct from the firm of Walker and Co. who took a lease in 1787 of the Greysouthen collieries, now represented by Robertson-Walker of Gilgarron. The late John Walker was father of John Mackintosh Walker of Geddes, N.B.

23. *Ob.* In the field,
FLIMBY COLLIERY COMPANY
R. An engine and tender with loaded coal waggons travelling to the left.
Copper. Size $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch. A flaunch is cut out of the top and bottom of this token.

For Flimby, see No. 21.

---

* *West Cumberland Coal Trade*, by Isaac Fletcher, M.P., F.R.S. These *Transactions*, III, pp. 266, 297, 299.

24. *Ob.* A lime kiln, same as on No. 19. Legend,
BRIGHAM LIME WORKS
R. In the field the figure 7. Legend,
(Sic) BERBECK & FLETCHER, LIME TOKEN
Copper. Size 1⅛ inch. This token is octagonal in shape.

See No. 19 where the name is spelt right, Birbeck.

25. *Ob.* A railway coal waggon, laden with coal. Legend,
SENHOUSE COLLIERY MARYPORT.
R. Legend,
JOHN FLETCHER TOKEN 1841.
Copper. Size 1⅛ inch,

John Fletcher, father of the late Major Fletcher of Whitehaven, had collieries in the Netherhall royalty and carted coals to Maryport harbour.

26. *Ob.* Plain field. Legend,
DEARHAM COLLIERY.
R. Beehive on a stand. Legend,
J. PAITSON 1823.
Copper. Size 1⅛ inch.

The beehive and stand are very similar to, but not quite identical with, those on No. 18, which is also a Dearham colliery token. This token also refers to an old colliery situate at Townhead, Dearham. The royalty is still in possession of the Paitson family. About four years ago this pit was opened out again by a company of working men, and is still being worked by them. J. Paitson was grandfather of Mr. Paitson, collector at Whitehaven

27. *Ob.* Q.P. stamped with a punch.
R. Plain, except for the punch marks showing through.
Copper. Size ⅞ inch. This is a mere dump.

28. *Ob.* Across the field,
GILCRUX
COLLIERY.
R. Across

R. Across the field,

QUAYLE
&
PEILE

Copper. Size 1⅛ inch.

Coal was worked at Gilcrux before the close of the seventeenth century. In the year 1831 Messrs. William Quayle and Williamson Peile took a lease of Gilcrux colliery for 21 years from Mrs. Dykes of Dovenby Hall. Both Mr. Quayle and Mr. Peile were colliery viewers engaged at the Whitehaven collieries. Mr. Williamson Peile was son of Mr. John Peile, Lord Lonsdale's chief colliery agent at Whitehaven.

29. *Ob.* Full rigged ship on the sea, sailing to right under all plain sail, except the spanker. Legend,

OUTERSIDE COLLIERY.

R. Legend,

J. KIRKHAUGH, COAL TOKEN.

Copper. Size 1⅛ inch.

J. Kirkhaugh had several collieries about Aspatria, which were sold to the late Mr. Isaac Fletcher and a partner, in the fortys, but have been closed for many years.

In 1681 William Orfeur of High Close, Plumbland, made his will by which he bequeathed to his eldest son, William Orfeur, "all my husbandry geare whatsoever, and all loose wood about my house, and all manner of geare belonging to my colliery at Outersyde."

30. *Ob.* Ship in full sail to right. Legend,

GREYSOUTHEN COLLIERY.

R. Horse with cart laden with coals to right. Legend,

BIRBECK & FLETCHER, COAL TOKEN.

Brass. Size 1¼ inch.

See Nos. 19 and 22.

31.

31. *Ob.* (i) The field is divided into two equal compartments, and is much worn. In the upper division a man is turning a windlass; at the other side of the windlass is a second man, but what he is doing is not apparent. (ii) In the lower compartment is a man with a spade (or a wheelbarrow) standing by a heap of coals: two pit ponies complete the group. The legend is obliterated.

R. (iii) Is also divided into two equal compartments; the upper is much worn, but the hull of a ship can be made out. (iv) In the lower compartment a man leads two laden ponies. Legend,

COAL TOKEN.

over which is punched in archaic figures a date, either ("1526 or 1596) Porters."

Brass. Size 1 inch.

This interesting token has been alluded to before by Mr. Jackson; it represents the process of winning and shipping coal in the sixteenth century. In one compartment we see coal being brought to the surface by manual labour. In another we have the pit ponies receiving their loads at the pit mouth. A third shows the laden ponies carrying the coals to the wharf, and a fourth shows, very faintly, the vessel into which they were to be placed.

The Porters owned the manor of Allerby or Alwardby in the sixteenth century, and a younger branch were settled at Weary Hall.

32. *Ob.* A pit-head with engine house, chimney, and hoisting gear. Legend,

BOONWOOD COLLIERY, JANE PIT.

R. A railway coal waggon full of coals. Legend,

ALLISON CROSTHWAITE.

Copper. Size 1¼ inch.

Boonwood Colliery was at Distington, and was abandoned long ago.

33. *Ob.* A river with a wharf, and ship lying thereat. Legend,

BERWICK MAIN COLLIERY, 1811.

R. Legend.

R. Legend,
ONE PENNY PAYABLE AT
NEWCASTLE ON TYNE AND LONDON.
Copper. Size $1\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

This token is an intruder, both geographically and in character, and need not be delayed over.

34. *Ob.* Oval shield charged with a fret. Crest, a demi griffin, segreant.
R. Script capitals MS. entwined in monogram with the same letters backwards. Above the letters is a small demi-griffin segreant.
Copper. Size 1 inch.

The absence of colour makes it difficult to be certain about the coat of arms upon this token, but Salkeld of Whitehall bore, vert a fret argent.* I do not know their crest. They worked coal at an early period near Whitehall. I cannot identify the initials M.S.

35. *Ob.* In the field the figure 6. Legend,
DISTINGTON
R. In the field capital L and 1812.

The figure 6 probably means 6 bushels, and the L may be for Lime or for Lowther.

36. *Ob.* The Senhouse crest, a popinjay or parrot.
R. The letters "No." with a progressive number engraved below it. Specimens are before us numbered 60, 64, 122.
Copper. Size 1 inch.
See *ante*, No. 21 and 25.

This token was not in Mr. Jackson's collection, nor is it in the case with the others: but Mr. Senhouse kindly gave some specimens to Tullie House.

---

* See *Visitation of Westmorland*, by Jno. Knight, temp. Charles II, cited in my note book.

I have

I have to thank Mr. Wm. Fletcher of Brigham Hill, and Mr. Alderman Moore of Whitehaven for the great help they rendered me, in answering questions, supplying imformation, and in reading and correcting my manuscript; to Mr. Percy James, postmaster at Carlisle, for great assistance in identifying various places, and to Mr. Cranstoun of the *Carlisle Patriot* for several hints, and for the loan of papers.

Appendix A.

"A State of all the Tokens, Sept. 20th, 1725,"

Mr. Alderman Moore has furnished me with a copy of "A State of all the Tokens, Sept. 20th, 1725." It is in the handwriting of Mr. John Spedding, one of the Lowther stewards or agents, and of course refers only to the Lowther tokens. The first of this name to be appointed steward of the Lowther estates at Whitehaven was Mr. Edward Spedding, who was appointed in 1688. His sons, John and Carlisle, succeeded him in that office, Carlisle Spedding being the main colliery steward. In that office he was succeeded by his son James, who retired in 1781, when Mr. John Bateman succeeded as colliery manager. To him followed, in 1811, Mr. John Peile; and in 1848 Mr. Peter Bourne. Much information as to the engineering works executed by these gentlemen, the deep pits that they sank, and the long levels that they drove will be found in the papers by the late Mr. Fletcher, and by Mr. Alderman Moore, to which we have so often referred.

Messrs. Gale and Gilpin, both mentioned in "A State of" etc., were also stewards to the Lowthers. Mr. Gilpin was the William Gilpin, of whom a very interesting account will be found in *Memoirs of Doctor Richard Gilpin*, edited for this Society by the late Wm. Jackson, F.S.A., pp. 10—40. His predecessor in the stewardship was John Gale, father of Ebenezer Gale, who headed at Whitehaven an opposition party to the Lowthers. *Ibid*, p. 28.*

---

* For more about the Speddings, Gales, and Gilpins see *Whitehaven: its Streets, Principal Houses, and their Inhabitants*; these *Transactions*, Vol. III, p. 348; reprinted in *Cumberland and Westmorland Papers and Pedigrees*," by the late Wm. Jackson, F.S.A.; published for this Society, Vol. I, pp. 224—251. Also *Whitehaven and its Old Church*, by the same writer. *Papers and Pedigrees* Vol. II, pp. 84—119.

For

For the understanding of "A State," etc., it should be said that there were 8 loads or burthens to the pit ton of the days of the colliery tokens, so that 343 tons 2 loads would mean $(343 \times 8) + 2 = 2746$ tokens, representing one load each.

With regard to Iron Ore, there were, as mentioned before, 4 bogies to the pit ton.

In "A State," etc., we find mention of six kinds of tokens:

(i) Great Copper Tokens.
(ii) Small Copper Tokens.
(iii) Small Brass Tokens.
(iv) Great Brass Tokens.
(v) Brass Tokens inscribed WHITEHAVEN.
(vi) Copper Tokens inscribed WHITEHAVEN.

It may be possible to identify (v) and (vi) with the tokens Nos. 1 and 3 described in this paper; (iii) with No. 5 and (i) or (ii) with No. 4, but further one cannot go.

A STATE OF ALL THE TOKENS, SEPT. 20th, 1725.

GREAT COPPER TOKENS.

		T.	L.
Sept. 12, 1682	Mr. Gale then Received from Lanct. Braithwaite - - - - - - -	343	2
Mar. 25, 1689	The sd. Tokens being not used Mr. Gale deld. them to Sr. J. Lr. - - - - -	343	2

		T.	L.		
Febry. 27, 1701	Sr. J. L. delivered to Henry Lund to be used at Parton - - - - - - -	100	0		
Decbr. 26, 1702	Sr. J. L. deld. to Do. for the same use - - -	50	0		
				150	0
Febry. 28, 1705	Upon settleing the old Acct. with Mr. Gale the sd. tokens were continued to be used there and not having been charged to him before, were now Charged upon him in his New Account of Debts - - - - - - -			150	0
Mar. 3, 1707	Upon Settleing Mr. Gale's last Acct. he delivered up to Mr. Gilpin what remain'd of the said Tokens and had Credit to his Account for -			140	4
	So that there was lost at Parton			9	4

June

		T.	L.	
June 27th, 1709	Delivered to the Steath* - - - -	140	4	
	Recd. back the 24th Aug. only	140	3	
May 15, 1711	Delivered for Do. 140 3			
	Rd. back the 22d Augt. - -	140	3	
Oct. 15, 1714	Deliverd. for Do. 140 3			
	Rd. back ye 15th Novr. - -	140	3	
Ap. 10, 1716	Deld. for Do. 140 3			
	Rd. back ye 2d. May - -	140	3	
June 27, 1716	Deld. for Do. 140 3			
	Rd. back ye 18 July - -	140	3	
Novr. 8, 1723	Deld. for Do. 140 3			
	Rd. back ye 29 Novr. - -	140	3	
Sepr. 20, 1725	Do. Tokens remaining at Flatt, Vizt.,			
	1 Bagg No. 1 Dat. Sr 18th 1703	125	0	
	1 Bagg No. 2 Datd. 31 Mar. 1707	140	3	
	1 Do. No. 3 Dat. Sr. 18th 1703	66	1	
				331 4
Sep. 25, 1725	Do. Tokens deld. by J. S. to C. Spedg. to be used at the Steath at Parton out of the Bagg No. 1 - - - - - - -	50	0	
July 29, 1730	Deliver'd Car. Sp. a bag of Large Copper Tokens to be used at the Steath at Parton -	140	3	

SMALL COPPER TOKENS.

		T.	L.	
Septr. 12, 1682	Mr. Gale then Recd. from Lanct. Braithwaite -	418	0	
Septr. 29, 1682	Do. Recd. from Lanct. Braithwaite's Wife -	60	0	
Oct. 2, 1684	Then Sent from London to Mr. Gale - -	200	0	
Mar. 15, 1699	Upon Mr. Gale's Counting the sd. Tokens then on his Hands he found therein more than he had recd. as aforesaid - - - -	68	0	
				746 0
Novr. 9, 1702	Mr. Gale then deld. to Sr. J. L. 2 Baggs containing - - - - - -	400	0	
Mar. 31, 1707	Upon stating Mr. Gale's last acct. he then delivered up to Mr. Gilpin - - -	21	3	
Sepr. 20, 1725	In Mr. Lowther's Custody - - -			421 0
	Q. what is become of the Ballance -			325 0

SMALL BRASS TOKENS.

		T.	L.	
October 8, 1684	Then sent to Mr. Gale from London -	1250	0	
June 18, 1701	Then deld. to Do. by Sr. John Lowther - -	15	0	
	Then deld. to Do. by Do. from London - -	379	0	
	The whole Quantity of Do. Tokens deld. out by Sr. J. L. - -			1644 0

* STAITH, landing place for merchandise, a wharf.

				T.	L.
Feb. 28, 1705	Upon Stateing the old Acct. with. Mr. Gale he delivered up to Mr. Lowther and had Credit for		1072	6	
Mar. 31, 1707	Upon stateing Mr. Gale's last Acct he deld. up to Mr. Gilpin and had Credit for - - -		275	4	
				1348	2
	Lost or Wanting - - -			295	6
	Mr. Lowther deld. to John Spedding of Do. Tokens - - - - -		1000	0	
	Charged to the Debts at Parton	250 0			
June 22d, 1715	Charged more to Do. - -	250 0			
			500	0	
Sepr. 20, 1725	Remains at Flatt in 2 Baggs - - -		500	0	

GREAT BRASS TOKENS.

Octbr. 17, 1702	Sr. John Lowther then Recd. from Mr. Ja. Lowther - - - - - -			107	2
	Note the sd. Tokens were several times used at the Steath where there was Lost (besides some few that Sr. J. L. gave away) - -			1	4
Septbr. 20, 1705	Remains at the Flatt in one bagg - -			105	6
June 15, 1727	Do. deld. to C. Spedding to be used at Parton Steath.				

BRASS TOKENS inscrib'd WHITEHAVEN.

Feb.y. 28, 1705	Upon Settleing the Old Acct. with Mr. Gale Mr. Lowther Ordered this sett of Tokens to be Issued out and Small Brass Tokens to be Called in, and accordingly delivered to Mr. Gale, which he was Charged with in his New Acct. of Debts - - - - -			1600	0
Mar. 31, 1707	Upon Stateing Mr. Gale's last Acct. He delivered over to John Spedding (the rest being Circulating) - - - -	596 1			
	Mr. Gale had Credit for Ditto in his Acct. and the same was charged upon J. S. as a foundation of his Acct.				
Sepr. 3d, 1708	Delivered to J. S. by Mr. Lowther and Charged to the Debts - - - - -			86	0
Sepr. 29, 1709	Deld. to Do. by Do. and Charged to the Debts -			500	0
Oct. 24, 1711	Deld. to Do. by Do. and Charged to the Debts -			500	0
	Totall Delivered out by Mr. Lowther			2686	0

Sepr. 20

Sepr. 20, 1725	Remains in 2 Baggs at Flatt - -	- 400	0	
	in 6 Drawers in my Closet - -	1800	0	
	in another Drawer there - - -	- 269	7	
				2469 7
	Note These Tokens not being Used since the 1st Oct. 1724, Notice being several times given for bringing them in, it is likely there is very few or none outstanding that will ever appear, and if so there is Lost - - -			216 1
Of ye Brass Tokens Inscrib'd WHITEHAVEN I deliver'd to Car. Spdg. to be used at Parton instead of ye Small Brass Tokens (of wch the Office was Robb'd and 49 1 Stolen away) -		- 175	0	
Janr. 1 1737	Delivered C. Spr. more of Do. Tokens.			
October 21, 1721	Received from Mr. Lowther by J. Spedding -			1250 0
Novr. 15, 1721	Recd. from Do. by Do. - - - -			200 0
	Totall Recd. and Charged to J. Spedding the 27th Decbr. 1724 in the Debts at 3s. 4d. per Ton - -			1450 0

Appendix B.

The following coal and lime tokens have been given to the writer by Mr. William Fletcher; most of them will be placed in the *Bibliotheca Jacksoniana* in Tullie House.

Three of Birbeck and Fletcher's coal tokens, same as No. 30; two in brass and one in copper. This last has a triangular gusset snipt out of the edge.

Three of Birbeck and Fletcher's lime tokens, same as No. 19, except that one of them is octagonal; and one of them has the figure 6 punched upon it, over the 7, and a triangular gusset snipt out of the edge.

Nine circular discs of thin sheet copper or brass, plain on one side. Two of them in size are 1½ inches, and have stamped upon them $\frac{B \& F}{5}$ The other seven are in size 1¼ inches. One has upon it $\frac{B \& F}{6}$ and a triangular gusset snipt out of the edge; three have $\frac{B \& F}{7}$ and two more have $\frac{S}{G\ C}\ B \& F$ and one $\frac{B \& F}{G\ C}$. G C is, of course, of Greysouthen Colliery, but the writer does not know what S may mean. The last three are coal tickets; the first six lime, as proved by the figures 5, 6, and 7, which mean bushels. The gusset snipt

snipt out of the side seems to be generally associated with the figure 6; and the larger size with the figure 5, so that touch as well as sight might be brought into use.

Six similar discs: of which two have stamped upon them $\frac{H}{6}$ & Co and some have have triangular gussets snipt out of their edges. One has $\frac{H \text{ \& Co}}{7}$; two $\frac{H}{\text{\& Co}}$ and one $\frac{H}{7}$ & Co. H & Co stands for Harris and Co., who had collieries at Greysouthen, and lime kilns at Brigham and Eaglesfield. They carted lime and coal to Workington from about 1825 to 1846. These six are all lime tokens.

Three brass discs: one of which has stamped upon it I $\frac{B}{6}$ W and a gusset snipt out of its edge. The others have I $\frac{B}{7}$ W. B is, of course, for bushel.

Two Brass discs: one of which has stamped upon it I $\frac{B}{6}$ G and a circular piece snipt out of the edge; the other I $\frac{B}{7}$ G. These last five are lime tokens, and the initials represent John Wilson of Brigham, and John Graham of Brigham, who had kilns at that place and carted the lime to Workington Harbour over 60 years ago.

One tin disc: on which $\frac{W.\ H.}{84}$, the writer cannot identify or understand.

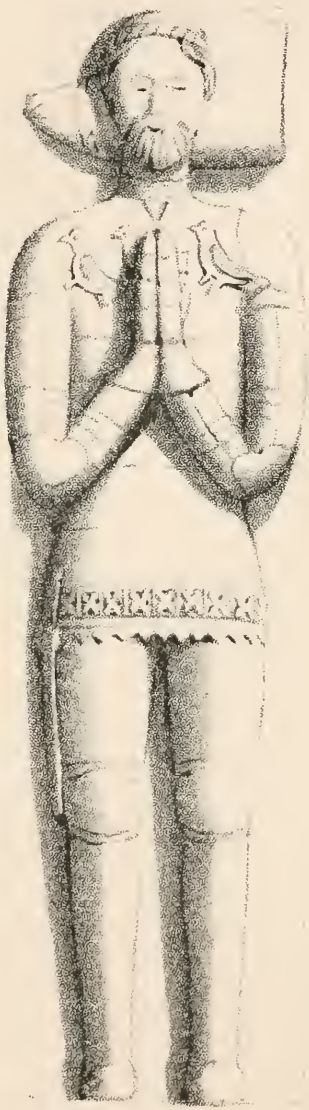


FIG. 1.

FIG. 2.

Ainstable.

PLATE I. *To face p.* 417

ART XXXIX.—*Effigies in the Diocese of Carlisle.* By the Rev. Canon BOWER, Vicar of St. Cuthbert's, Carlisle.

Communicated at Langholm, July 12th, 1898.

IN this paper an endeavour has been made to describe every ancient monumental effigy in the Diocese of Carlisle. It will be seen that illustrations of most of them are also given. In the first instance it was thought this work of illustration would best be done by photography, and many kind friends, to whom our warmest thanks are due, took sun-pictures as well as could be done in the dark corners of the churches. It was soon found that these did not supply sufficient detail, and recourse had to be made to special sketches which have been drawn to the scale of an inch to the foot. These drawings have been ably lithographed by Messrs. Hudson Scott & Sons, Carlisle. The detailed descriptions, are given under the names of the churches in which the effigies are to be found. An apology is due to those who have previously described effigies in these *Transactions* and other books, for the unscrupulous way in which the writer has made use of their information.

AINSTABLE.

Plate I. Fig. 1.—A man in plate armour with shirt of mail showing at the neck. The head is bare, with a band round the forehead,* and rests on a tilting helmet with crest-wreath, but without crest. The face has beard and

*A similar band appears on the effigy of Ralph de Knevynton, 1370, at Aveley, Essex. See Dillon's *Fairholt's Costumes in England*, Vol. I, p. 150, fig. 3, Vol. II, p. 88. Query? is it not a cap with a padded band to ease the pressure of the tilting helmet on the head? R.S.F.

moustachios

moustachios. A tight fitting jupon with escalloped lower edge covers the body. This is charged with the armorial bearings of the Aglionby family, viz., Argent, two bars and in chief three martlets Sable. A bawdric of panels of quatrefoils supports a misericorde on the right side. The arm defences consist of plain epaulieres, brassarts, coudières, and vambraces of several plates. The gauntlets are very large (probably of leather faced with steel) and perfect, the thumbs and joints of the fingers being seen distinctly. The thighs are covered with plain plates and the knees have genouillières, also small and plain. The armour is of early fifteenth century date. Built into the wall, close by this effigy, is a stone on which is the crest of the Aglionbys (a demi-eagle displayed Or).

Plate I. Fig. 2. A lady with horned head-dress resting on a pillow. The features of the face are well-marked but strong. The upper bodice is plain, the waist is encircled by a girdle with buckle. The under garment is shown at the wrists, buttoned up the arms as far as seen. The hands are placed in an attitude of prayer; the ends of the fingers are gone, but the thumbs are visible. The feet are broken off. Around the tomb is this inscription, in Roman capitals :

ORATE PRO ANIMA KATARINE DENTON QUE OBIIT ADNI
M
DDDDXXVIII., *i.e.*, 1428.

These effigies, representing John Aglionby and Katherine Denton his wife, were originally in St. Cuthbert's Church, Carlisle, but were removed when it was rebuilt in 1778.* Bishop Nicolson, in his *Miscellany Accounts* (page 101) writing of St. Cuthbert's Church, Carlisle, says:—

* Jefferson's *Leath Ward*, p. 241. These *Transactions*, Vol. xii, p. 66.

In

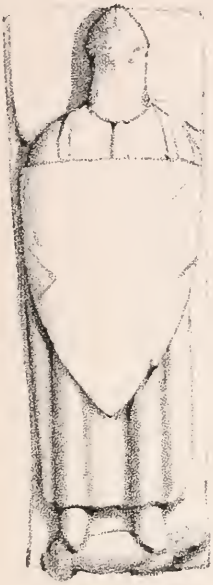


FIG. 1.

Ainstable.

FIG. 3.

Alverston.

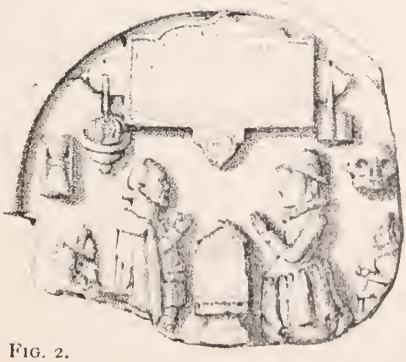


FIG. 2.

Kirkoswald.

PLATE II. *To face p.* 418

Appleby, St. Laurence.

PLATE III. *To face p.* 419

In the north isle, over against the middle window (in which are the Aglionby's arms in glass) lies a Man in Armour with his wife by his side, and over her, Orate &c. (as above)*

Plate II. Fig. 1. A small red sandstone effigy now in the porch of Ainstable Church. The figure is clad in a loose robe and the feet rest on a dog. The head which has been covered by a mitre or cap, is much broken. On the breast, suspended by a band round the neck, is a heater shaped shield charged with a fret—probably for Salkeld.†

Appleby. St. Lawrence.

Plate III. Margaret Russell, widow of George, Earl of Cumberland, A.D., 1616. A fine elaborate altar tomb with recumbent effigy. On the head, which rests on an elaborate cushion, is a gilt Countess' coronet. Around the neck is a large starched ruff. The head-dress is not seen, but from beneath the crown falls a large veil which reaches down to the feet. The front of this veil is open, showing a close fitting striped bodice buttoned down the middle. The sleeves are tight-fitting with cuffs. The hands are clasped in prayer. The feet rest on a lamb.

Bishop Nicolson (page 30) says :—

On the south side of the Communion table is a noble monument within high iron grates. On the south side whereof is this legend :—

Here lyeth Interr'd the Body of the Lady
Margaret Russell, Countess Dowager of
Cumberland, youngest child of Francis
Russell, second Earl of Bedford,
marr'd to George Clifford, third Earl of Cumberland. She lived his wife twenty-
nine years, and died his widow at

* *Miscellary Accounts of the Diocese of Carlisle*, 1703-4. Published by this Society.

† This mitre shaped cap is probably intended for a bascinet, and the long gown for a surcoat.—R.S.F.

Brougham Castle, the 24th of May,
1616, ten years and seven months after
his Decease. She had issue by him two Sons,
Francis and Robert, who both dy'd
young; and one daughter, the Lady Ann
Clifford, married to Richard Sackvil,
Third Earl of Dorset, who in memory of
her Religious Mother, erected this Monument,
A.D., 1617.

Upon the north side of the same monument we read thus:—

Who Faith, Love, Mercy, Noble Constancy,
to God, to Vertue, to Distress, to Right,
Observ'd, Express'd, Shew'd, Held Religiously,
Hath here this Monument thou seest in sight,
The Cover of her Earthly part: But, Passenger
Know Heaven and Fame contains the best of Her.

The tomb was a few years ago placed on a new and solid foundation in the chapel to the north of the chancel. It is in the best state of preservation of any in diocese. On the sides of the tomb are various emblems of death,—skulls, hour glass, cross-bones, book, coffin with pall, torches, pickaxe, arrow, spade, clock, scythe &c., and several coats of arms. *

Plate IV. Fig 1. On the south side of the chancel on the sill of an arch is a rough effigy of a female with veiled head. The monument has been at some time mutilated and a floriated cross carved on the lower part.

Appleby. St. Michael.

Plate V. A lady of fourteenth century. She wears a reticulated head-dress. The hair is enclosed in a net

* For an account of this tomb and its heraldry, see these *Transactions* Vol. viii, pp. 174-181. See also Bellasis's *Westmorland Church Notes*.

encircling

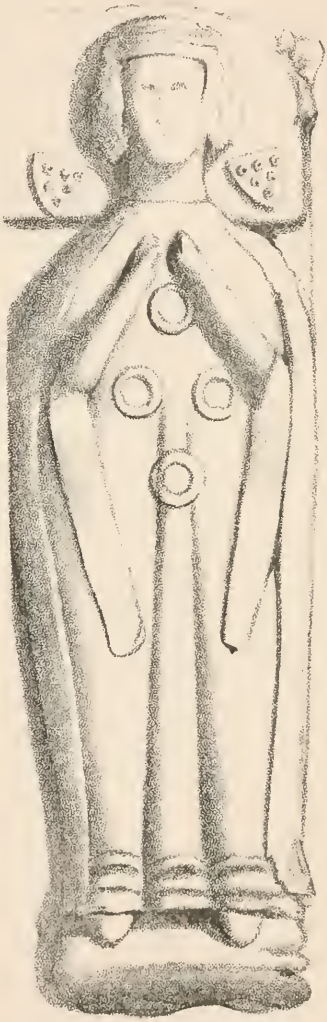
FIG. 1.

Appleby, St. Laurence.

FIG. 2.

Kirkby Ireleth.

PLATE IV. *To face p.* 420



Appleby, St. Michael.

PLATE V. *To face p.* 421

encircling the forehead, and represented by a series of wavy lines. A tress of hair escapes on either side and is rolled up into a netted ball. * The cushion on which the head rests is supported by a kneeling angel, and has two shields charged with six annulets, 3, 2, 1, (Veterpoint). On her loose fitting dress is the same coat of arms. The sleeves have long lappets, and over all is a cloak which reaches to the feet. These rest on a dog.

On a modern brass we read thus:

This effigy is supposed to be that of Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Lord Ross or Roos, of Hamlake Castle in Yorkshire, who married Thomas Lord Clifford. He went with Thomas Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, into Germany against the infidels, where he was slain, Oct. 4th, 1393. She (Elizabeth) outlived her husband thirty one years, remaining a widow. After the death of the said Thomas, the King (Richard) granted the Shereffwick of Westmorland to his Queen Consort, and the Queen granted the same to Elizabeth.

This effigy was discovered in the north wall of the church, during the restoration in 1886, and has been placed under a canopy in the south wall of the south aisle.

Betham.

Plate VI. Fig. 1. This mutilated male figure is clad in armour of the Lancastrian period (1408 to 1430). The head rests on a tilting helmet of which the top of the crest is broken off. The armour is wholly of plate. At the armpits are circular palettes. A collar encircles the neck. The skirt consists of six taces or broad hoops of steel fastened one to the other. The bawdric is perhaps of rather earlier date than the taces. The scalloped end of the jupon is seen below them.

Plate VI. Fig. 2. The lady's head rests on a cushion, braided diagonally. A veil falls from it to the shoulders.

* See Macklin's *Monumental Brasses*, page 69.

The

The gown is plain, high-waisted, and in graceful folds covers the feet which rest on an animal. The broad turn-down collar falls over upon the shoulders. These figures recline on a mattress with a floriated pattern worked around it. They are on the south side of the chancel under an arch into the aisle, on an altar tomb having quatrefoils with shields on three sides. On the north side, 1st, a chief indented (Betham). 2nd, a lion's head affronte (Fitzroger).* 3rd, a cross fretty (Thwaites.)† 4th, a quatrefoil. At the head are three sexfoil panels with shields: (1) is fretty (Fleming). (2) 2 crowns. (3) 3 combs (Tunstall).

On the south side are four quatrefoils with shields. The first and last are hidden by pews. The second has six annulets, three, two, one (Musgrave), and the third 3 scallops (Strickland). Mr. Bellasis says: ‡ the first shield is a cross raguly (Lawrence); and the fourth a saltire engrailed (Middleton).

The male figure is said to be that of the last Thomas de Betham, and the lady his wife. In the year 1425, he was representative in parliament for Westmorland.

Bolton (Westmorland).

Effigy of a lady, in white stone much worn from exposure to the weather. The head is very similar to that of the Lady Elizabeth Clifford, at St. Michael's Appleby, *ante* p. 420, Plate V, with the addition of what may be a whimple. Her hands are clasped in prayer. The plain gown is encircled by a band at the waist. The feet are gone. The figure is five feet long. This is meant for a recumbent figure but is now built into the outside south wall of the church.

---

* May be a Saracen's head.
† Nicolson and Burn give it,—fusily or lozengy (Croft).
‡ *Westmorland Church Notes* Vol. i, p. 102.

FIG. 1. FIG. 2.

Beetham.

PLATE VI. *To face p.* 422

Carlisle Cathedral.

PLATE VII. *To face p.* 423

Bowness-on-Solway.

Built into the wall of the Rector's stable is a red sandstone, headless trunk of an ecclesiastic clad in a chasuble and holding a book. The portion which remains of the original effigy is 2 feet long by 1 foot 6 inches broad.

Carlisle Cathedral. *

Plate VII. The following is a description by Mr. Bloxam, F.S.A.

The effigy of a bishop of thirteenth century. He is represented bearded, with the *mitra preciosa* on his head, the amice about his neck, and in the alb, tunic, and dalmatic, over which is worn the chesible which is long, with the rationale in front of his breast. The right hand, now gone, was in the act of benediction. The pastoral staff is on the left of the body. Above the head is an Early English canopy, now much mutilated. This is said to be Bishop de Everdon who died 1254 or 1255. †

The effigy, which is of Purbeck marble, is now in an arch in the north aisle on the floor. It was placed in this arch in 1856, at the time of the restoration of the Cathedral, and it only goes into it owing to the fact that the feet have been knocked off. Prior to this it occupied a niche in the same wall, also too small for it in its original condition. In the article by the President to which we refer, he considers that this effigy may be that of Bishop Irton, who died in A.D., 1292. There is no evidence that de Everdon had a monument in the cathedral. The canopy has an angel with clasped hands on either side.

Plate VIII. In the south aisle is a recumbent effigy of a bishop in red sandstone. Mr. Bloxam describes this figure thus :

---

* For a fuller account by the President, of these two effigies of Bishops, see these *Transactions*, Vol. vii, p. 259.

† *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxxix, p. 449.

His

His face is closely shaven; on his head is worn the *mitra pretiosa* with pendent infulæ behind. The amice is worn about the neck. On the body appears, first the skirts of the alb, then the extremities of the stole, then the tunic, over that the dalmatic, over all the chesible, with the rationale in front of the breast. The maniple hangs down from the left arm. The right hand is gone, but was upheld in the act of benediction. The pastoral staff, enveloped in a veil, appears at the left side but the crook is gone: the left hand is also gone. The shoes or sandals are pointed and the feet rest against a sculptured bracket. The head reposes on a square cushion. Above is a canopy partly destroyed. The effigy appears to be of the middle of the fifteenth century, circa 1469.*

This effigy reclines on an altar tomb between the south aisle and St. Katherine's Chapel, from which it is now excluded. The panels on the south side are of original work. Those visible on the north side are modern, having been carved when the wooden screen separating the aisle from the chapel was moved from the north to the south side of the monument. The canopy is crocketted, but is much mutilated. In the centre of the groining is a rose. On each side of the mitre are three roses of the same pattern as the rationale and the designs at the ends of the stole and maniple. The drapery and feet are beautiful. The shoes show the toes. The bracket at the feet has, to the left, an animal with long ears and on the right a small lion with curly mane. The President concludes it is the effigy of Bishop Barrow, who died in 1429.

Calder Abbey.

No. 1. Plate IX. Fig. 1. This figure is clothed in a complete suit of chain mail consisting of the hawberk, covering the body and arms, and of the coif de mailles or hood with a band over the forehead. As the legs are almost gone, the chausses or stockings are only just seen.

* *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxxix, p. 449.

The

Carlisle Cathedral.

FIG. 1.

FIG. 2.

Calder Abbey.

PLATE IX. *To face p.* 425

The right hand is broken off but it has evidently been holding the large cross-hilted sword which is hung in front from a broad belt adjusted over the hips. The head rests on an oblong pillow. The features of the face are bold. A sleeveless surcoat of linen or cloth is worn over the armour and confined at the waist by a cord. On the left arm is a heater shaped shield emblazoned with the arms of Layburne or Layburn, of Cunswick, in Westmorland, viz., six lions argent, 3, 2, 1. There is also a label for an eldest son. The Rev. A. G. Loftie in *Calder Abbey, its Ruins and History*, pages 29 and 30, says:

This family settled at Connyswick, near Kendal, at an early date, and a daughter of a Sir Thomas de Leyburne was married in 1395, to a Sir Thomas le Fleming. So we not only connect the Leyburnes with great benefactors of the Abbey, but we find a connection between the descendants of the original of this effigy and of that one which is next described.

No 2. Plate IX. Fig. 2. Another figure of the same period as No. 1. In this one the top of the coif de mailles is round, in the last it is flat. The hands are joined in prayer. The head rests on two cushions, the top one being round, the other oblong. The mittens of chain mail are perfect, being continued from the sleeves of the hawberk and undivided for the fingers. This figure carries a heater shaped shield, suspended by a guige or strap passing over the right shoulder, and emblazoned with the arms of the le Flemings. Dugdale, in his *Warwickshire* (quoted by Mr. Loftie in *Calder Abbey*, page 30) says:

Sir John le Fleming died in the reign of King Henry III. (*i.e.* between 1216 and 1272) and was buried at Calder Abbey, ... where was to be seen a statue in freestone of a man in armour with a *fret* of *six pieces* upon his shield &c. . . . . This Sir John le Fleming left issue, Sir Richard le Fleming Knight, his heir, whose seal, affixed to one of his deeds, without date, bears a large crescent with a star upon an oval escutcheon within an inscription, not legible, which probably was a badge of his service in the Holy Land.

In

In Hutchinson's *History of Cumberland,* vol. i, p. 596, is the following ridiculous statement about these two effigies:

> One of them is represented in a coat of mail, with his hand upon his sword: another bears a shield reversed, as a mark of disgrace for treachery or cowardice: but the virtues of the one, and the errors of the other are alike given to oblivion by the hand of Time, and of the scourging angel, Dissolution.

No. 3. Another man in armour very similar to No. 1 though slightly larger. The device on the shield is obliterated. The right hand rests on the hilt of the sword. There is no clue as to who this effigy represents.

No. 4. Two arms in chain armour. A large slab carved with a very mutilated head in a coif of chain mail, with a rich crocketted canopy of thirteenth century work above. It is very much worn with weather, yet upon it we can trace angels as supporters, and very clearly, a five pointed star in one panel of the top or back of the canopy, and a moon with a crescent on it. Mr. Loftie (*Calder Abbey*, page 29 and 30) argues that these fragments are parts of the effigy of Sir Richard le Fleming, son of Sir John, mentioned above (No. 2.)

All the four effigies are of red sandstone.

Camerton. 1510.

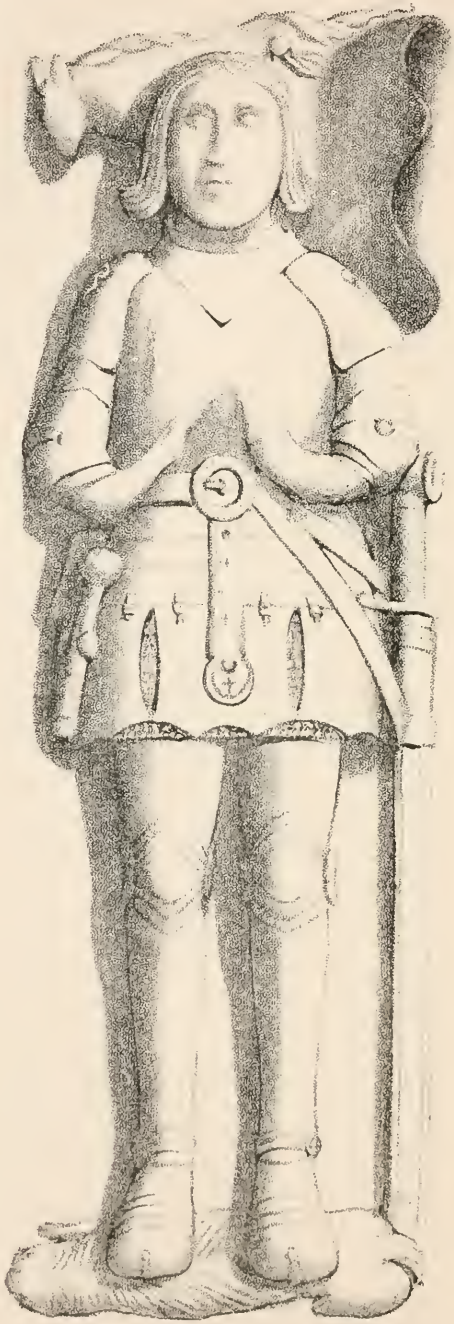
Plate X. Thomas Curwen. "Black Tom of the North." A red sandstone effigy, painted black. Mr. W. Jackson, F.S.A., says:

> The monument is notable for the solidity and homeliness of the armour, which has led to the suggestion that some local armourer lived near.*

The head, bare with long hair rests on a tilting helmet,

* These *Transactions*, Vol v, p. 224, where is a drawing by Canon Knowles.

surmounted



Camerton.

PLATE X. *To face p.* 427

surmounted by the crest of the Curwens, a unicorn's head erased. The horn however is broken off. A shirt of mail is visible under the tuilles and possibly at the neck. On the cuirass is a spear rest. The arms are protected by pauldrons, (the left as usual being larger than the right), brassarts, scalloped coudieres and vambraces. Huge gauntlets cover the hands and wrists. To a skirt of four taces are suspended, by straps, three large invected tuilles (see plate X). The leg armour consists of cuisses or thigh pieces, genouillières, jambes, and on the feet are broad-toed sabbatons. The rowell spurs are fastened with broad straps. At the feet is a sheep or lamb. A gypciere is beside the misericorde. The long sword is perfect, and is held in its place by a strong belt with large buckle and ornamental end. At the last restoration in 1890, this effigy was replaced on its original altar tomb in the south transept. On it Lord Dillon, P.S.A., makes the following observations :—

DITCHLEY, ENSTONE.

DEAR SIR,—Mr. Mill Stephenson to-day showed me the photograph of Black Tom Curwen's effigy, in Camerton Church. It appears to be a very interesting one, especially for some details. The "arming points" or laces for attaching portions of the armour (in this case the shoulder and elbow pieces, are found in some effigies elsewhere, *e.g.* the Harcourt (see Hollis) and the Crosby and Hungerford effigies (see Stothard), but the points for fastening the arming shoes to the sollerets are uncommon. They are unfortunately not shown in the photograph, but in the very rough drawing, in Vol v, p. 224, of the Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society, they are seen. In the National Gallery in a picture of St. William, and in one of the Archangel Michael, by Simone Papa, at Naples, this detail is well shown. In actual suits of armour the two holes in the sollerets for the *points* are too often ignorantly filled up with false rivets. A photo showing this point of the Camerton effigy would be very interesting. The single central *tuille* and the pendent sword belt are also noteworthy.

Yours faithfully, DILLON.

On

On the sides of this tomb are several shields bearing various curious symbolic emblems, but time and space is wanting for an investigation into their meaning.

Cartmel Priory

Plate XI. Fig. 1. On an altar tomb 3 feet 3 inches high, and 5 feet 6 inches in breadth there lie the effigies of a warrior and his lady in white stone, each holding in uplifted hands coniform shapes meant to represent hearts. The male figure has an entire suit of chain mail with the exception of the steel bascinet to which the mail gorget is laced at the level of the ears. His sword, suspended from a heavy belt, hangs before his legs, its hilt is seven inches long, and its guard bars slope downwards. His shield is curved and heater shaped: it is straight at the top, 2 feet 2 inches long and 1 foot 7 inches broad, its *fretty* charge being carved in relief. His hawberk of mail, parted over the knee, comes down to six inches below the point of the knee, the surcoat with *fretty* charge is also parted and reaches to the ankles; his right leg is crossed over the left leg at the calf; his feet, mailed to the toes, rest on a lion with curled mane and raised head. The arms, &c., &c., of angels are seen at the head of both figures, and on the outside, *i.e.*, north and south side of the tomb, have been praying monks, each holding a book against the back of the one in front. There are seven on the knight's side and six on the lady's.

Plate XI. Fig. 2. The lady's head has a veil and wimple. Her dress is plain and loose, being bound round the waist by a girdle; her feet rest on a hound.

The Harrington monument is now in the south wall of the choir in an arched aperture. It is evidently not in its original position as it cuts away on one side a part of one of the seats of the early decorated sedilia, and on the other, a part of a piscina, &c., &c. These figures are said to have

FIG. 2.

FIG. 1.

Cartmel.

PLATE XI. *To face p.* 428

Cartmel.

PLATE XII. *To face p.* 429

have been brought from Gleaston Castle, and to represent Sir John Harrington and his lady who died about 1305. It is more probable, as shewn by the late Mr. H. F. Rigge, that the only removal they have undergone, is from one part of Cartmel Church to the other.*

No. 3. Plate XII. A recumbent figure of a monk or a lady. Mr. F. A. Paley, in *Architectural Notes on Cartmel Priory Church*, says:

> Below the Harrington tomb is an effigy of an Augustin friar in his monastic dress . . . By the head over which the cowl is drawn, sate two angels now nearly broken away, and between the hands are the remains of a chalice. It seems as if one hand was under the foot of the chalice to support it and the steadying of it.

Mr. H. F. Rigge calls it the effigy of an Augustinian Canon.

But the Rev. Canon Fowler, F.S.A., argues that it represents a female, for:

> *Firstly*: The figure is shaven, and the Augustinians did not shave. *Secondly*: The supposed chalice may be a gauntlet, because no mediæval chalice had such a thick stem as this. *Thirdly*: If the effigy is that of a monk, he would have been clad in eucharistic vestments.

It now rests in the Harrington Chapel below the Harrington monument, on a block of red sandstone. Most probably its original position was that now occupied by the larger tomb. It is shown in one of the illustrations of the Harrington monument given with Mr. Rigge's paper.

Crosthwaite.

Plate XIII. Figs. 1 and 2. A civilian and his lady. The male figure, fig. 1, wears the costume of a merchant

* These *Transactions*, Vol. v, pp. 109-120, where photographs of the Harrington tomb are given. Also Vol. xiii, p. 207. I have made large use of Mr. Rigge's account in writing the above descriptions.

of

of the fifteenth century. A long loose tunic reaches from the neck to the feet, with wide sleeves which grow tight round the wrist. It is secured round the waist by a belt from which hangs a gypciere or purse. The head is bare and the hair is parted in the middle. A collar showing traces of colour encircles the neck. A long mantle is secured by a cordon crossing from shoulder to shoulder and the hands enclose a heart. The feet rest on a dog and the head on a cushion with tassels.

The lady, fig. 2, is habited in a close fitting kirtle with tight sleeves, encircled round the waist with a broad girdle and fastened across the hips by other bands. Over this is worn the sideless cote-hardi. The head is covered with a peculiar kind of crown or cap with small rosette at the top and rests on two cushions. Beneath the cap a veil falls gracefully on the shoulders. Round the neck is an ornamental collar and a necklace from which a pendant jewel rests on the bosom, while from the girdle hangs a cord whose broken ends fall nearly to the feet. A mantle also falls from the shoulders and is held by a band across the bosom, fastened by brooches. The hands hold a heart.*

The effigies are on the south side of the altar rails on a bed of red sandstone. Over them, resting on stout pillars, is a heavy slab of marble in which is embedded the brass of Sir John Ratcliffe and Dame Alice his wife. There is very little detail in the dress to help in the identification of these effigies, but they are generally believed to be those of Sir John de Derwentwater and his lady who lived in the reigns of Henry VI, and the three preceding sovereigns.

---

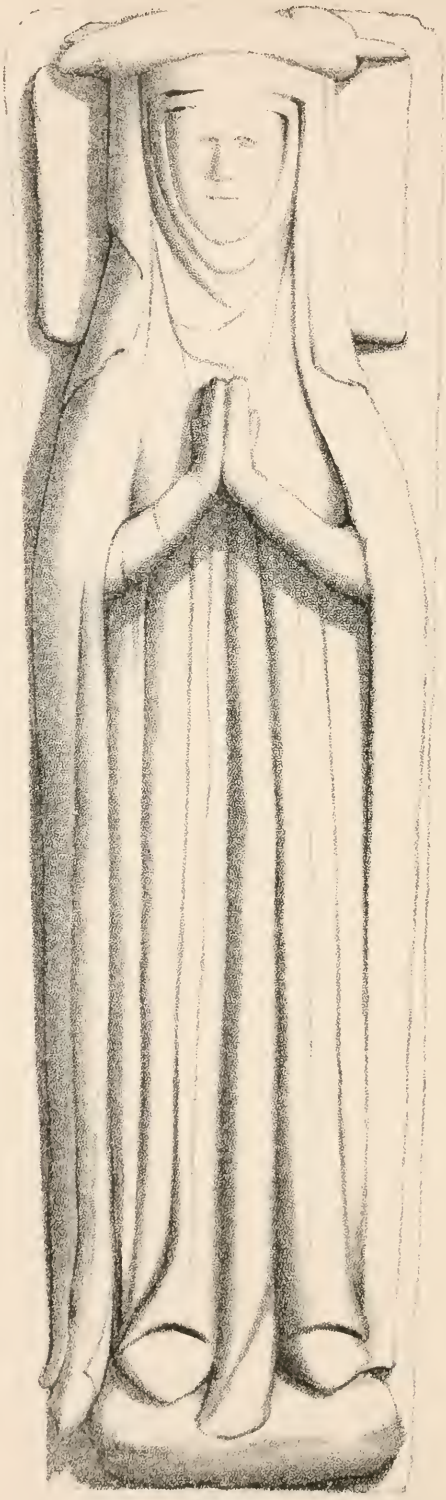
* *History of Crosthwaite Church*, p. 60, published by J. B. Nichols & Sons, London, 1853, where is an illustration. The author's name is given as Henry Manders, Proc. S.A. second series, Vol. ii, p. 190.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Crosthwaite.

PLATE XIII. *To face p.* 430



Cumrew.

PLATE XIV. *To face p.* 431

Cumrew.

Plate XIV. Effigy of a lady. A massive sepulchral red sandstone monument found under the floor of the old church near where the chancel arch should have been. It is that of a lady whose head reclines on a cushion; behind which is a small dog with pendulous ears and smooth hair, not unlike a dachshund. A similar but larger and much broken dog is at the feet. The lady wears a wimple; a coverchief is on her head and falls gracefully on the shoulders. The hair is concealed. The rest of the costume consists of supertunic and kirtle. The former envelopes the entire person. It has no waist cincture and its sleeves are loose and long hanging. Of the kirtle nothing is visible but the tight sleeves. The feet are large, in clumsy pointed shoes. The hands, showing the thumbs, are in the attitude of prayer. This effigy is now in the vestry. The President believes it to be the monument of Joan Gernet, wife and widow of William de Dacre, who was twenty years of age in fourteenth Edward I. and who was summoned to parliament from twenty-eighth Edward I. until twelfth Edward II. when he probably died. Joan survived her husband and died eighteenth Edward II. A.D. 1326.*

Croglin.

The effigy of a much mutilated lady, very similar in size, about 6 feet, and in almost exactly the same dress as the effigy at Cumrew. The lady's feet are visible and rest on an animal. The face and head-dress are destroyed. It rests in the churchyard on the south side of the church and is nearly overgrown with grass. The lady is said to be a member of the Wharton family.

* See these *Transactions*, Vol. xii, pp. 63-65, where is an account of this effigy by the President. It may be Anne de Derwentwater, the first wife of the said William de Dacre.

Cumrew and Croglin are neighbouring parishes, and the same mason probably worked both effigies, from a pattern he kept in stock.

Dacre.

Plate XV. A red sandstone effigy of a man in chain armour. A dress of chain mail covers the whole body from head to foot. The band for shield, which is gone, and the belt for sword are ornamented with crosses. The mail mittens hang from the wrists, and are interesting; as far as can be made out, the left leg is crossed over the right. This effigy is now placed on the floor of the north side of the chancel. It is said to be the monument of one of the Dacre family of the time of Henry III. (1216-1272.)

Furness Abbey. *

Plate XVI. Figs. 1 and 2. The effigies of a gentleman and a lady of the thirteenth century were found side by side at the east end of the north aisle, having been removed there no doubt from some altar tomb or tombs. They are made of red sandstone, but are painted slate colour.

Fig. 1. The male figure represents a man in full suit of chain armour formed of rings set alternately flat and on edge, and having a band with rosettes round the head-dress as at Calder Abbey, (see Plate IX, fig. 1). The surcoat, heater shaped shield, sword, &c., are similar to those found at Calder &c. The figure appears to be drawing or sheathing the sword, but the position of the hand is constrained and unnatural. The head rests on a cushion with an angel swinging a censer on the dexter side and an open book on the sinister. The face, with the exception of the nose, is fairly perfect. The eyebrows

* See Beck, *Annales Furnesienses*, 376.

are

Acre.

PLATE XV. *To face p* 432

FIG. 2.

FIG. 1.

Furness Abbey.

PLATE XVI. *To face p.* 433

are very marked. Unfortunately there is a chip below the mouth, which appears something like a small beard but it is not. Beneath the feet is a lion as at Cartmel.

Mr. Beck thinks, that as this style of armour was in use during the reign of John or somewhat later, this might be the effigy of Reginald, King of Man, the only crowned head known to have been interred in the Abbey. And if drawing the sword be expressive of the person having died in battle, as some have alleged, presumptive proof is before us of this effigy commemorating this monarch.

Plate XVI. Fig. 2. A lady of the thirteenth century. The head rests on two cushions, the top one being of the same shape but smaller than the lower. It is represented in a wimple with a veil or couvrechef hanging down behind. The wimple made its appearance as a head dress for women about the end of the twelfth century and was a sort of hood which covered not only the head and shoulders, but was usually brought round the neck, beneath the chin, and was occasionally pulled over it and concealed the whole of the throat. The hair was frequently dressed in plaits and curls which projected at the sides within the wimple, giving it a triangular appearance. Over this seems to have been worn a sort of close cap, from which a veil hung down behind; this last could at pleasure be drawn over the face. The wimple was much worn throughout the thirteenth century.*

She also wears a côte, high at the neck (usually with long sleeves). Over this, a long surcoat with sleeves which end at the elbow. This falls in folds over the feet and is tucked up under the right arm, showing the côte below it. A mantle hangs over the shoulders and is fastened across the chest by two bands or cords. These

*See *Ladies Costumes in the Middle Ages*, by Mrs. Oakley, page 4. I am indebted for these plates to Mr. Pettitt, Photographer, Keswick, and Beck's *Annales Furnesienses*.

are

are brought together under the hands which are folded in prayer. The feet rest on a dog. This monument is now in the chapel of the infirmary.

Plates XVII. Nos. 3 and 4.* Two mutilated statues of marble represent warriors of the time of Henry III. or Edward I. as may be presumed from their being clothed in armour, quilted or gamboised with cotton or wool. They wear flat-topped tilting helms, resting on the shoulders. The occularium is merely a transverse aperture (in one the eyes are seen) and there is no appearance of perforations for breathing. The surcoat is triple, the upper and under ones being quilted, and the middle one of leather or linen. They are confined to the waist by an ornamental girdle. The shields are heater shaped, and the sword, without scabbard, is held upright. The feet are spurred and rest on ball-flower ornaments. These figures are now in the chapel of the infirmary: they were formerly in the chancel, and may represent members of the family of De Lancaster, who were interred there.

Plate XVIII. A deacon. Unfortunately the head has been destroyed. He is clothed in an alb and dalmatic with sleeves, holding the book of the gospels in both hands, in front. The stole hanging over the left shoulder, is tied on the right side. A maniple with fringed end falls from the left wrist. The ends of the girdle are seen in front. The feet rest on ball-flowers similar to Nos. 3 and 4, Plate XVII.

The following are mere fragments: all are of red sandstone and are in the infirmary chapel, except the first.

A red sandstone effigy in armour, very dilapidated. From the head to the ankles it is about 5 feet long. The sword is large and in front. The shield is heater shaped. It is now on the floor of the chancel, covered with moss. Mr. Beck mentions three as found in the chancel. This is evidently one, and the other two are those last described.

* See Beck, p. 282.

Body

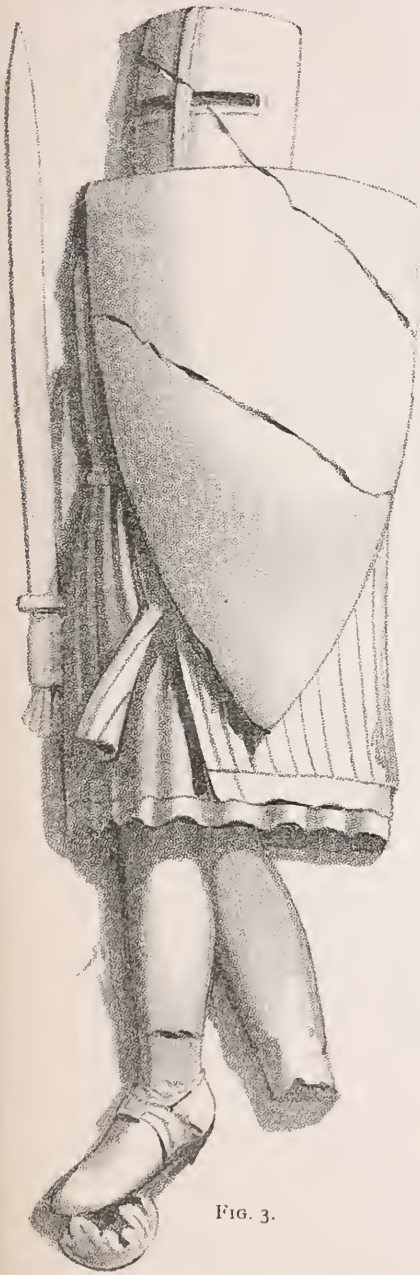
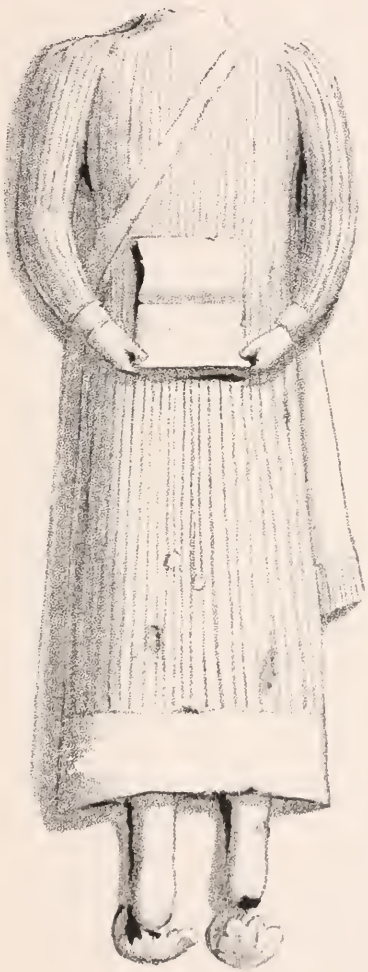


Fig. 3.

Fig. 4

Furness Abbey.



Furness Abbey.

PLATE XVIII. *To face back of Plate XVII.*

Greystoke.

PLATE XIX. *To face p.* 435

Body of a monk in undress, with brooch on the breast,

Effigy of an abbot, said to be the 22nd, John Cochran. Length of the fragment, 4 feet. In loose robes, holding a book in left hand.

Skirt of a lady (in sacristy).

Trunk of an armed man, with large sword, heater shaped shield and surcoat.

Small fragment. Head gone but a curl left behind where it was. At the neck it is very like the Ainstable effigy. Plate II. Fig. 1.

Greystoke.

Plates XIX and XX. Two men in armour. Jefferson in his *History of Leath Ward*, p. 364, says:

> On the north side of the choir is a fine alabaster altar tomb on which recline two knights. * * * The front is enriched with angels in compartments, bearing shields emblazoned with the arms of Greystoke in proper colours. On the end towards the nave are two shields with the arms of Greystoke (ancient) and Grymethorpe.

As the knights are of different sizes, one being of much more massive dimensions than the other, it is quite certain they were not originally on the same tomb. Now they lie side by side on the pavement in the west end of the south aisle.

The larger figure, Plate XIX., broken off at the knees, is clad in the plate armour of the early part of the fifteenth century. The head is bare, and rests on a huge tilting helmet. The pauldrons are massive and fluted, the left one being larger than the right. The coudieres are ornamented as well as the genouillieres or knee plates. He wears a collar of SS. Attached to the skirt of taces are tuilles. The straps and buckles of the armour generally are well-preserved. The large bawdric has a pattern of quatrefoils. Another band is passed over the right

right hip, but the sword which it supported has disappeared. Traces of colour are still visible.

Mrs. Hudleston says:

This figure represents a Baron of Greystoke of about 1440, the date of a very similar effigy of Sir Robert Grashill in Haversham church, Notts. It is perhaps John, the 16th Baron Greystoke, who married Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Robert, Baron Ferrers of Wemme. By his will dated 10th July 1436 he ordered his body to be buried in the Collegiate Church of Greystoke and bequeathed to that church his best horse as a mortuary, and all his habiliments of war, consisting of coat armour, pennon, gyron, &c.*

The smaller figure, Plate XX., Mrs. Hudleston suggests, is that of the founder of the College, or Collegiate Church of Greystoke, William le Bon Baron, who died 1359. He lies below a canopy which bears many shields, formerly charged with painted armorial devices, but now too defaced to be made out. Portions of angels are discernible. He wears a plain, acutely pointed steel bascinet to which the camail or tippet of mail is laced. The hands, in gauntlets, are in attitude of prayer. The jupon covers the body. The arms and legs are protected with the usual plate armour. The feet rest on a lion with a long tail reaching almost to the jupon. A misericorde hangs from the bawdric. The head, supported by two draped angels, rests on a cushion. On each side of the ancles are two shields without device. The armour is almost identical with that of the effigy of Edward the Black Prince in Canterbury Cathedral, A.D. 1376.

Hawkshead.

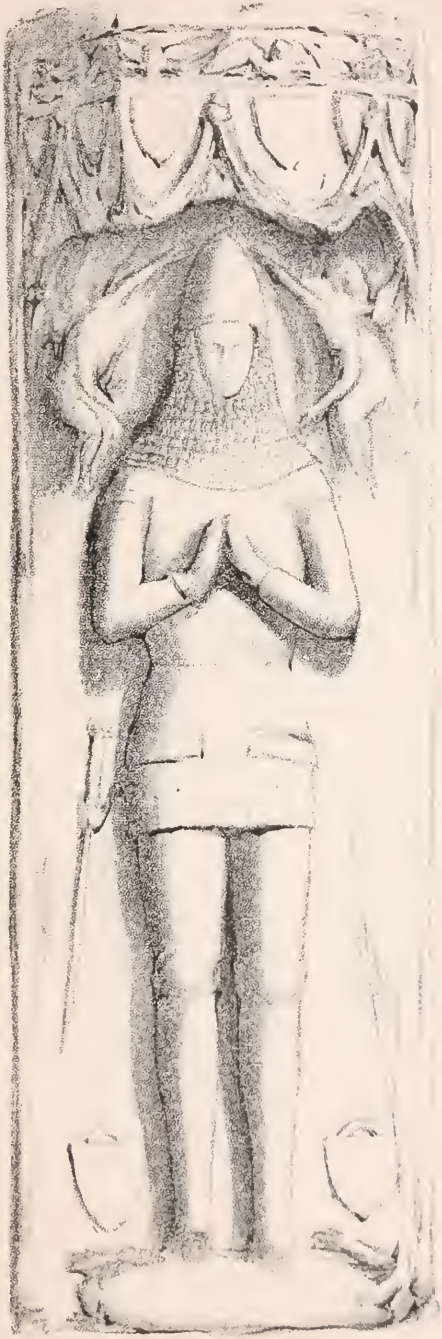
Plate XXI. Figs. 1 and 2. William Sandys† of

---

* *Sketch of the History of St. Andrew's Church, Greystock*, by Mrs. Hudleston, Hutton John, p. 8, where is an illustration showing this effigy and the next.

† He was Receiver General of the Liberties of Furness. His will is dated 23rd April 1546, and . . . in the Register is found, "1569. Ap. Willme Sands . . . bur."

Graithwaite



Greystoke.

PLATE. XX. *To face p.* 436

FIG. 1.

FIG. 2.

Hawkshead.

PLATE XXI. *To face p.* 437

Graithwaite and Margaret his wife, daughter of John Dixon by Anne, daughter of Thomas Roos of Witherslack, A.D. 1569. The effigies of a gentleman and his lady (in freestone), in an attitude of devotion on an altar tomb, the male figure occupying the dexter side.

William Sandys is represented helmeted, with vizor raised, and in armour composed of gorget, cuirass, pauldrons, brassarts, coutes, vambraces, gauntlets, short straight-edged skirt of taces (without either tuilles or mail skirt), cuisses, genouillières, jambarts, and round toed sollarets all of plate. The pauldrons, coutes, and genouillières are each composed of several plates. On his left hangs a cross handled sword suspended by a horizontal hip-belt which passes round the waist at the top of the skirt of taces; on his right is a misericorde bearing three small knives in its sheath. His head rests on a cushion and his feet on a lion.*

This is an interesting figure on which to study the fastenings of armour. The buckles of the cuirass, cuisses, jambarts, &c., are all perfect, as also is the helmet. The fingers of the gauntlets are marked.

Plate XXI. Fig. 2. The lady has upon her head a curious hood which falls in folds over her shoulder. There is no other like it in the diocese. The nearest approach to it is the Workington figure. (See plate XXXIII. Fig. 2). She is dressed in a gown with tight sleeves, gathered in round the waist by a girdle formed of a cord which hangs down in front and ends in two tassels. Over this, is a mantle, whose long loose sleeves come from under the hood. Her head rests on a cushion and her feet on a dog. On the filleting round the figure is an inscription in Latin which has been printed by Mr. H. S. Cowper.†

On the head and sides of the tomb are the Sandys arms (in this case with crosses pattees instead of crosslets,

* *Proceedings Society of Antiquaries*, 2nd Ser., Vol. xii, p. 312, by H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.

† *Proceedings ut ante*, p. 312.

the

the usual bearing), and the letters E.S. on either side of shield. These effigies and tomb are in the north aisle of the church which was rebuilt by Archbishop Sandys, and were erected by him in memory of his father and mother whom they represent.

Holme Cultram, Abbey Church.

The figure of an abbot is on the front of a dismembered altar tomb, now in the porch. The abbot is seated on a throne. His head is mitred : he wears a chasuble with rationale on his breast. The alb with apparel is seen distinctly under the chasuble. The feet project from below the robes. He holds his staff over his left shoulder. Three monks pray on each side of him. There are two other portions of the same tomb in the porch. The whole is clearly that of Robert Chambers, for at one end is a shield with the chained bear and R.C. so familiar to every local antiquary and so common in the Abbey Holme. Moreover there is also the effigy of a chained rampant bear on another portion of the tomb, on which are six monks.

Kendal.

Plate XXII. Walter Strickland, 1656. In the Strickland Chapel. Beneath a slab of black marble, supported by four pillars, is the recumbent figure of a child in alabaster. The length of the slab is 4 feet 4 inches by 2 feet 4 inches. On the child's head is a kerchief which, tied at the top, falls behind. The beautiful curly locks of hair alone are visible in the sketch. The body is covered from the neck to the feet in a loose flowing robe. At the base of the tomb on the west end is the date 1656, and a shield with three escallops for Strickland. At the side are the initials W.S.

Round the edge of the top slab :—

(East)

Kendal.

PLATE XXII. *To face p.* 438

Kirkoswald.

PLATE XXIII. *To face p.* 439

(East) This Pvre-refined Strvctvre does
(South) containe natvres compleatest peece where every graine waits
(West) for a gloriovs vnion and
(North) appeares shrind in Parentall Sighs and Marble teares.

On the slab is a long Latin inscription.*

Kirkoswald.

Plate XXIII. The effigy of a lady in red sandstone. The mutilated head, from which flows a veil, showing a curl on either side, rests on a cushion. Her dress, without girdle, is plain and reaches to the feet, which are large for the size of the figure. On each of the shoulders is a small decorated band something like an epaulette, not visible in the sketch. The simplicity of the gown and the tresses of hair on each side of the face, lead to the belief that the effigy is of the 14th century. It lies on the north side of the sanctuary.

Plate II. *ante* p. 418. Fig. 2. At Kirkoswald. An alabaster monument put up to the memory of Margaret Bertram, who died in the year 1609, by Thomas Bertram her husband. The picture speaks for itself. Thomas Bertram and Margaret his wife are kneeling on opposite sides of a prayer desk, the two sons kneel behind the father and a daughter is seen behind the mother. The tablet containing the inscription, has suspended at one end of it a censer and at the other a book. The hour-glass and skull remind the reader of death. The dresses are those of the late 16th or 17th century. Bishop Nicolson gives the inscription, which he calls tedious and blundering. Margaret Bertram was one of the sisters and co-heirs of Thomas Brougham of Brougham, and wife of Thomas Bertram.

* Printed in Nicholson's *Annals of Kendal*, p. 53, where is an illustration showing the marble canopy. See *Westmorland Church Notes*, by Bellasis, vol. ii, p. 62.

Kirkby Ireleth.

Plate IV. *ante* p. 420. Fig. 2. A red sandstone sepulchral slab. A head rests on a cushion. Beneath it are the fore-arms and hands in the devotional attitude. Between the wrists and the base of the monument is a plain cross, on the dexter side of which is a cross-handled sword with large circular pommel, and on the sinister a shield with device obliterated. Mr. H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., thinks the curiously shaped piece of sculpture at the base may represent human feet.* The monument is something similar to one at S. Lawrence, Appleby. The idea probably is that of a body covered by a pall on which is embroidered a cross. When Mr. Cowper wrote his paper the slab was fastened against the east wall of the north aisle of the church. The Rev. C. H. Lowry, formerly vicar of the Parish, informed me that he found it in 1883 resting upon a rotten red sandstone tomb or coffin, in a chapel said to have been built by the Kirkby family in the time of Henry the Eighth. In 1885, when the church was restored, this chapel became the present north aisle. The Rev. C. F. Husband, the present vicar, writes to say he found it in the church, and moved it into the sanctuary (where it now is), to make room for a stove.

It is thought to be the tombstone of Alexander de Kirkby, who in 11 Henry III, confirmed to the Abbot of Furness, Kirkby Church, and 40 acres of land. He was the son of Roger de Kirkby, the founder of the family, who was Lord of Kirkby in 1199. The effigy is apparently of 13th century date ; such slabs are fairly common in Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire and in Lincolnshire and Yorkshire.

Kirkby Lonsdale.

A very badly mutilated effigy of a man in armour, 15th century

* See *Proc.* S.A., 2nd Ser., XIII. 26, by H. S. Cowper, F.S.A.

century. The face and body are battered and cut to such an extent that it is at first sight difficult to distinguish whether the figure is that of a male or female, but after careful examination there is no doubt about its being that of a man. The head, of which the hair on the crown is discernible, rests on a broken tilting helmet. A collar similar to one worn by the Curwen at Workington (see Plate XXXIII) encircles the neck. The arms, hands and and legs are all gone, and nothing but the bare trunk remains. The shape, however, is that of a man in armour, and to prove this, three taces appear in almost a perfect state of preservation. The recumbent figure rests on an altar tomb. The Bishop of Barrow-in-Furness * says this tomb stood formerly in the middle of the Middleton Chapel—now it is in the north-east corner. The front, *i.e.*, south side (2 feet 10 inches in height) shows that it has once been most beautiful. Two shields remain divided by a pillar with a capital. At the north is one shield, and under the back of the head a few letters of an inscription in black letter. All round the base is a border of small circles with a different device in each—one a trefoil, the next a pierced heart, then a fleur de lys, then a cinquefoil.

Mr. Bellasis † quoting Hill MSS. II, 328, citing Machell, gives the following note on the arms on the tomb :—

I. (One end) saltire engrailed (Middleton). II. Middleton impaling 3 combs (Tunstal). III. (S. Side) Middleton impaling : On a chevron between 10 cinquefoils, 6 in chief and 4 in base, 3 mullets (Carus). IV. Middleton impaling 3 bugle horns (Bellingham). V. (N. Side) per fess ? plain and lozengy, a fess chequy (sic ? *for* lozengy, a label, *i.e.* FitzWilliam) impaling Middleton. VI. Middleton impaling Bellingham.

The shield on west side is II. (the combs are not very distinct)

* See these *Transactions*, vol. i, page 194.

† *Westmorland Church Notes*, vol, ii, page 102, which should be consulted by those curious about the heraldry.

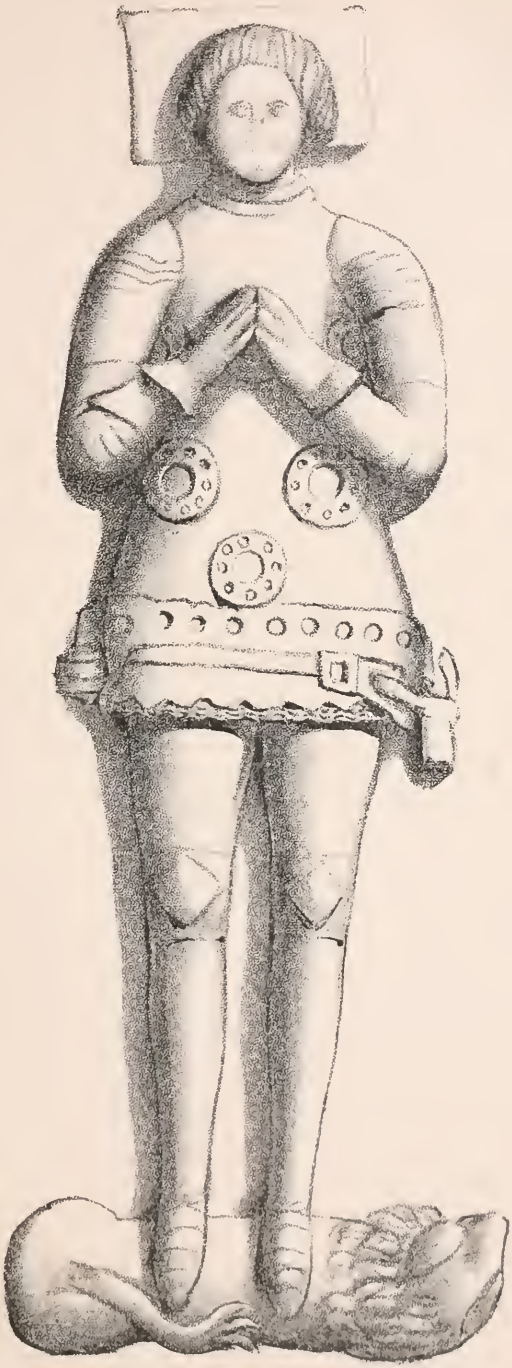
distinct). The two on south side are III and IV. The tomb appears once to have carried two effigies, said to be those of Edward Middleton, Esqre., and his wife.

Kirkby Stephen.

Plate XXIV. Sir Richard de Musgrave. A knight in armour of period rather earlier than 1420, but in a paper by Rev. J. F. Hodgson, it is shown this must be the effigy of Sir Richard de Musgrave, the head of the house, who died in 1420.* It rests on an altar tomb, 6 feet 8 inches long, 2 feet 4 inches broad, and 2 feet 10 inches high, in the centre of the Hartley or Musgrave Chapel on the south side of the chancel, built in the 14th century. The ends are plain, the sides relieved by six crocketed ogee trefoiled niches with groined canopies, and separated by buttresses terminating in short pinnacles. The effigy is clad in complete armour of plate, which has frequently been described. The head is bare and, Mr. Hodgson says, rests on a tilting helm. This is so worn as to resemble a cushion. A short surcoat or jupon embroidered with enriched annulets, 3, 2, 1, covers the back and breastplates, immediately above whose lower *undèe* or waved edge is seen the bawdric, its pattern made up of strongly defined annulets. Crossing this, diagonally, is the narrow sword, from which depends, to the right, the sword with the arms of Musgrave on the hilt,—to the left the misericorde, both much broken. A narrow fringe of the mail skirt appears below the jupon. Cuisses, genouillières, and jambarts protect the legs, and laminated sollerets protect the feet which, furnished with rowelled spurs, rest on a lion couchant.

There is a tradition that the original of this effigy killed the last wild boar on Wild-Boar fell. Strange to say, in

* These *Transactions*, vol. iv, pp. 178-249, pp. 200-203.



Kirkby Stephen.

PLATE XXIV. *To face p. 442*

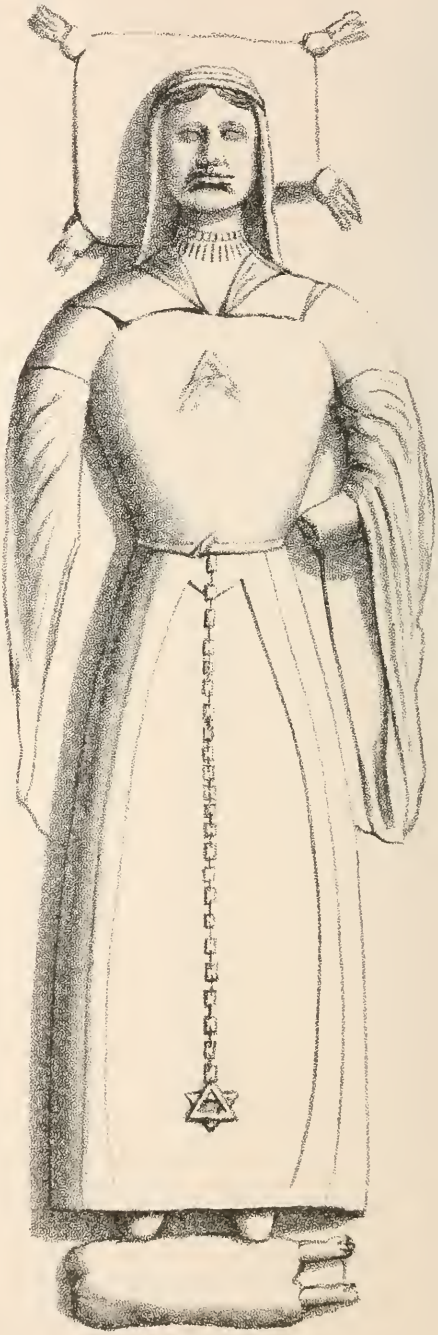


FIG. 2.

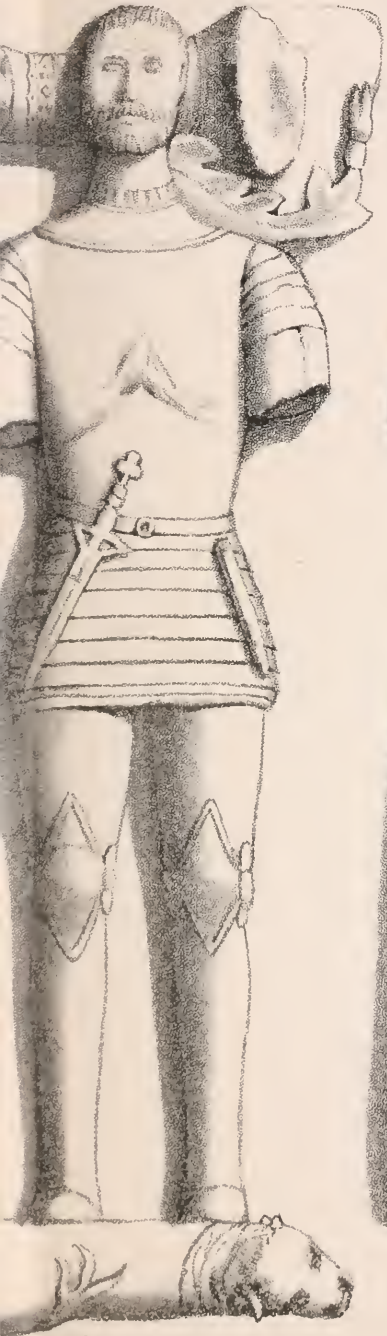


Fig. 1.

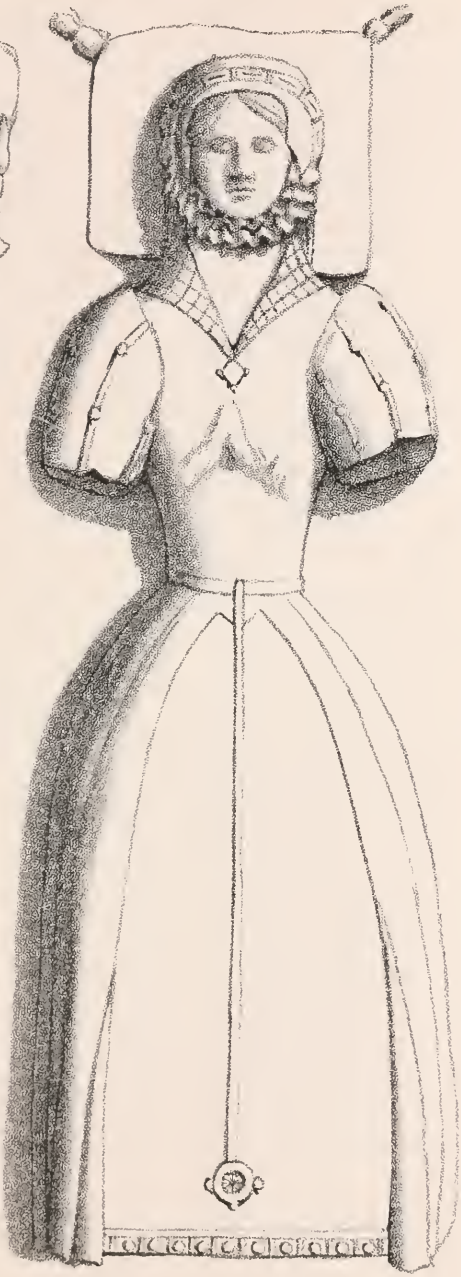


Fig. 3.

1847, during the rebuilding of the chancel, the vault below was exposed. In it were found the bones of the knight beside those of his lady, and carefully interred with them the tusk of the last wild boar.*

Plate XXV. Figs. 1, 2, and 3. Thomas first Lord Wharton and his two wives, Eleanor, daughter of Sir Bryan Stapleton of Wighill, Knight, and Anne, daughter of George, Earl of Shrewsbury. 16th century. This monument is described in great detail by Mr. Hodgson,† The following is mostly quoted from the paper, and the coats of arms are also explained by Mr. Bellasis. ‡ The three effigies recline on a vast altar tomb of a white close grained stone (not alabaster, as Nicolson and Burn call it), 7 feet 1 inch in length and breadth, and 3 feet 5 inches high. They are all carefully modelled portraits.

In the centre lies Lord Wharton,

A lean ill-favoured grisly old man, with hollow cheeks, wrinkled brow and short thick beard and mustachios. He has a full suit of plate armour (all very plain). The misericorde is more in front than usual. His head is bare and rests on his tilting helmet, which is surmounted by his crest—a bull's head erased and collared with a ducal coronet. His feet rest on a bull.

Plate XXV. Fig. 2.

On his right is his first wife, Eleanor, a plain homely looking woman in middle life, strongly marked lines surround her mouth giving it a sunken appearance. Her hair is laced transversely, on either side, into small parallel bands, by a narrow braid. Immediately above it is seen the indented edge of a linen cap—perhaps the lining of a Paris head, which with its falling lappet and a demi-wreath or coronal of jewellery, compose her head-dress. Her gown with long drooping sleeves, is open at the front, displaying the petticoat. It falls on each side in heavy folds and terminates upwardly in a high re-curved collar, embroidered in simple lines. Underneath appears the chemise,

Ibid, pp. 202, 203.
†*Ibid*, pp. 206-213.
‡ *Westmorland Church Notes*, vol. ii, p. 137.

gathered

gathered in plaits about the neck, and finished with a band and scalloped edging. A plain and very narrow belt of silk or leather, tied in a simple knot, encompases her waist, dependent from which is a long square linked chain supporting a jewel—its design, a rose between two interlacing triangles. Her feet rest on a dog.

Plate XXV. Fig. 3.

Anne Talbot's effigy is of another class. She seems young enough to be the daughter of the old man beside her, while her delicate features are of the highest and most aristocratic type of beauty. Her hair is simply parted from her brows beneath a cap and lappet very similar to her companion's: but the fillet or demi-coronal of gold and jewels is of much greater richness, and about her throat she wears a double ruff. Her dress greatly resembles that of Eleanor Stapleton with a few peculiarities. The first and most striking being the substitution for the "Maunch" of a tight fitting sleeve puffed and slashed above the elbows and closed with buttons. The simple raised lines of the earlier collar are enriched with cross bars and its point of termination is accentuated with a locket of pure medieval design. Another beautiful piece of jewellery, apparently a pomander, depends from the waist-belt. The petticoat is enriched about its lower edge with a band of roses. The feet are broken off.

This large altar tomb, with these effigies, is in the centre of the Wharton Chapel on the north side of the chancel.

The upper slab is supported at the angles by four balusters with two intermediate ones on each side. On the edge of it is cut the following:—

✠ THOMAS WHARTONUS JACEO HIC, HIC UTRAQUE CONIUNS;*
ELIONORA SUUM HINC, HINC HABET ANNA LOCUM.
EN TIBI TERRA, TUUM, CARNES AC OSSA RESUME;
IN COELOS ANIMAS, TU DEUS ALME, TUUM.

The ends are divided into three escalloped niches—the western ones containing as many shields of arms—the eastern faced by a long oval panel, as follows:—

* Nicolson and Burn, vol. i, p. 440, read *conjux*. They give an amusing translation by a waggish schoolmaster (Chancellor Burn).

GENS

Kirkland.

PLATE XXVI. *To face p.* 445

GENS WHARTONA GENUS; DAT HONORES DEXTERA VICTRIX
IN SCOTOS.* STAPLETONA DOMUS MIHI QUAM DEDIT, UXOR
ELIONORA FACIT TER BINA PROLE PARENTEM:
BINAM ADIMUNT TENERIS, BINAM JUVENILIBUS ANNIS
FATA MIHI; DAT NOMEN AVI MIHI BINA SUPERSTES
ANNA, SECUNDA UXOR, CELEBRI EST DE GENTE SALOPUM.

The sides have each four niches which contain shields of arms and kneeling figures alternately. On the north two females with the initials J.P. and A.M. on the arch spandrils above their heads: on the south two bearded men in full armour of plate with the letters H.W. and T.W. similarly disposed. They represent the four of Lord Wharton's six children by his first wife who attained maturity, viz: Joan, wife of William Pennington, of Muncaster, Esqr; Agnes, wife of Sir Richard Musgrave, Knt; Sir Henry Wharton, Knt. married to Joan, daughter of Thomas Mauleverer, of Allerton; and Thomas second Lord Wharton, who married Anne, daughter of Robert Devereux, Earl of Sussex and died 1572.

The arms are described in the Machell MSS., vol. iii, 211-212. †

Kirkland.

Plate XXVI. An effigy of white chalk stone, of the latter half of the 13th century. The figure is clad in a surcoat of remarkable length, and has a large sword hanging in front. There is no trace of mail armour now, although the head seems as if it had a close fitting helmet, from the sides of which tufts of hair project. The hands hold a heart. ‡ This is said to be the effigy of a Le Fleming. It now rests on the floor on the north side of the chancel.

---

* At Sollom Moss, with 1400 horse and foot, he defeated 15,000 Scots and took almost every person of distinction in the Scotch army, with 800 common soldiers, prisoners.

† See also these *Transactions*, vol. iv. p. 211-213, and see Bellasis, *Westmorland Church Notes*, vol. ii, p. 137.

‡ See these *Transactions*, vol. viii, p. 65, where this effigy is said to be bare-headed. The surcoat is not slit up the front.

Lanercost.*

(i) Two fragments of an armed figure in red sandstone. Latter part of the 14th century. One gives the lower part of the body and left thigh (fig. I.) The body is clothed in

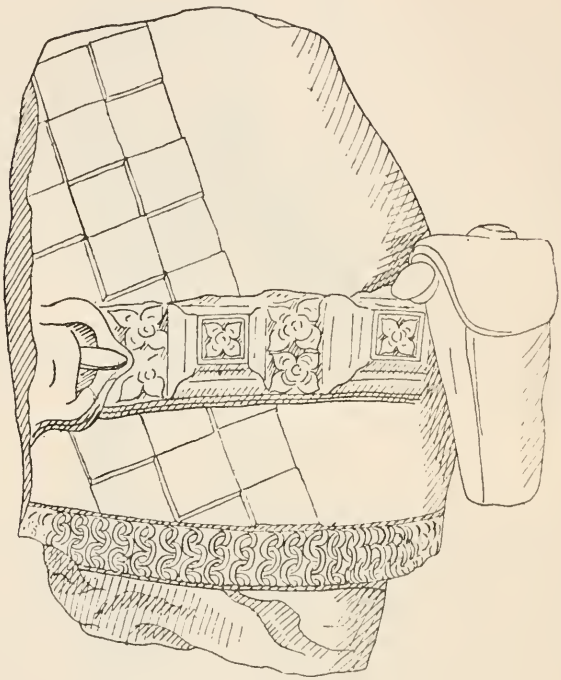


FIG I.—SCALE 2½ INCHES TO A FOOT.

hawberk of chain mail with jupon embroidered with the armorial bearings of Vaux of Triermain. The thigh has a cuissart of plate. The bawdric is very richly ornamented. The other fragment gives the left foot in a solleret of plate, resting on a recumbent lion, from whose mouth depends a scroll. A Roland Vaux of Triermain.

* The effigies at Lanercost are dealt with in these *Transactions*, vol. XII, pp. 312-338, in a paper by Professor Baldwin Brown and the late Rev. H. Whitehead, M.A., with illustrations.

(ii) A recumbent effigy of a layman 6 feet 3 inches long by 1 foot 7 inches. The figure is clothed in a tunic

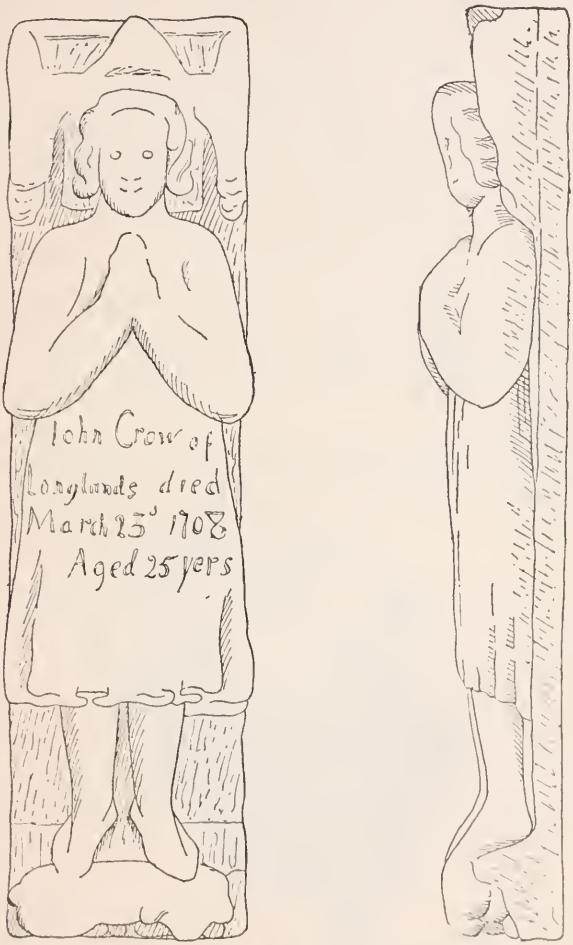


FIG. III.—SCALE ½-INCH TO A FOOT.

without belt, reaching a little below the knee. The legs appear to be covered with tight fitting hose. The feet without

without shoes rest on a dog. The hands are palm to palm on the breast. The head rests on a cushion, and on it there appear to have been three angels, one at the crown of the head, the other two at the sides of the face. The hair is long and curly. The date is late 14th or early 15th century. This effigy now rests on a Dacre altar tomb and is said to have been brought from the churchyard. A modern inscription in cursive letters has been cut across the lower part of the figure, as follows :—

John Crow of Longlands died March 23rd 1708 aged 25 yers.

Tradition says he was a workman at the building of the Abbey, who fell from the clerestory and broke his neck, but Pennant says he broke his neck by a fall he had in climbing round the ruins of the church on March 23rd, 1708.

(iii) The headless bust of a figure, assumed to be that of a deacon, is in an aumbry of the transept (fig. IV.) *

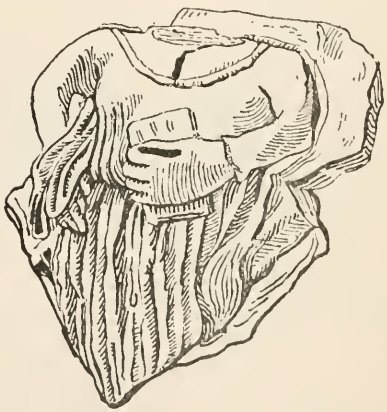


FIG IV.—SCALE 1½ INCH TO A FOOT.

Milburn.

Resting against the outside south wall of the church is

* Figs. I. III. & IV. in the text are reproduced from these *Transactions*, vol. xii, Art. xxxii.

the

FIG. 2.

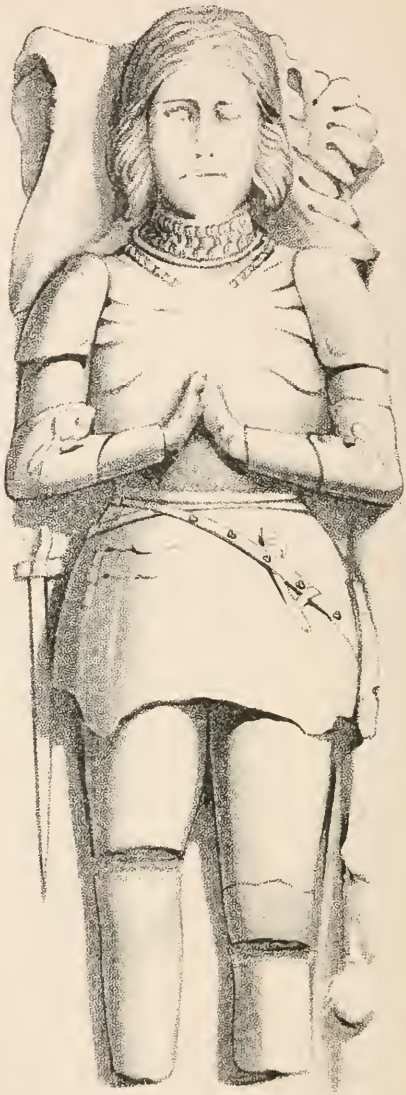


FIG. 1.

Millom.

the recumbent effigy of a lady in white stone, very much worn from exposure. She is clad in robe with girdle. The head, hands and feet are all missing. Length of the fragment 4 feet.

Millom.

Plate XXVII. Figs. 1 and 2. On a very handsome altar tomb of alabaster are the effigies of a gentleman and his lady, undoubtedly of the Hudleston family, but there is nothing to show which members they are.* The man is on the sinister side of the slab, and is bare-headed with long flowing hair. The head rests on a tilting helmet of which the crest is gone, but the mantling on the sinister side remains. The crest in most cases is found on the dexter side of the head. Chain mail is seen at the neck. The pauldrons are large and plain, and perhaps show the uppermost plates of epaulieres: placcates and demi-placcates cover the cuirass. A skirt of invected taces with dependent tuilles covers the lower part of the body. A collar of roses and stars hangs from the neck. The date is the middle or end of the 15th century.

The lady's costume is of a similar date to that of her husband. Her head-dress appears to be knitted, she wears an elaborate collar with a sexfoil ornament—the pendants of both hers and her husband's are defaced. A sideless côte-hardi conceals part of the belt which encircles the plain kirtle. A long mantle is seen hanging at the side of the dress, but the cord on the breast and the folded hands have been entirely destroyed.

The tomb on which the effigies rest is in the south-east corner of the aisle, one side and end being against the walls. The other side and end contain seven cusped

* Most probably this is the monument of Sir John Hudleston, who died in 1494, and married Joan, co-heir of Sir Miles Stapleton of Ingham in Yorkshire.

pinnacled

pinnacled and crocketed niches, each containing a figure of an angel bearing a plain shield. Six of these are attended by one small kneeling figure and the other by two. A date is given to the whole monument because these small figures are those of females, clad in the butterfly head-dress which was in fashion between 1461, Edward IV., and the early years of Henry VII, 1485.

Plate XXVIII. Fig. 1. On a most beautiful altar tomb* is a grotesque looking fragment of the oaken effigy of a man. It has clearly nothing whatever to do with the tomb. The figure is very much worn, but plate armour is seen at the knees. The feet rest on a lion. It is of late 14th or early 15th century date.

Ousby.

Plate XXVIII. Fig. 2. An effigy (7 feet long) of oak of a man in chain mail of the 13th century, very similar to the stone ones of the same period previously described. The president of our Society thus explains the effigy :—

Figure in mail armour with plate genoullières. Bascinet and coif de mail. Long sleeveless surcoat, cut up the middle. Under it a hawberk of mail over a haqueton. Apparently banded mail on legs and ringed elsewhere. The spur straps are left, but spurs gone. Narrow guige over right shoulder, but shield and part of left side of effigy gone. Narrow waist belt but broader sword belt with long ends hanging down. The hilt and blade of sword gone. Legs crossed at knee. Feet on a dog.†

Bishop Nicolson in his *Miscellany Accounts*, p. 66, says :—

The tradition is that he was an outlaw who lived at Cruegarth in this parish, and that he was killed as he was hunting, at a certain

* The tomb and its heraldry is described by Mr. H. S. Cowper, F.S.A., in these *Transactions*, vol. xii, p. 129.

† These *Transactions*, vol. viii, p. 65.

place

FIG. 2.

Ousby.

FIG. 1.

Millom.

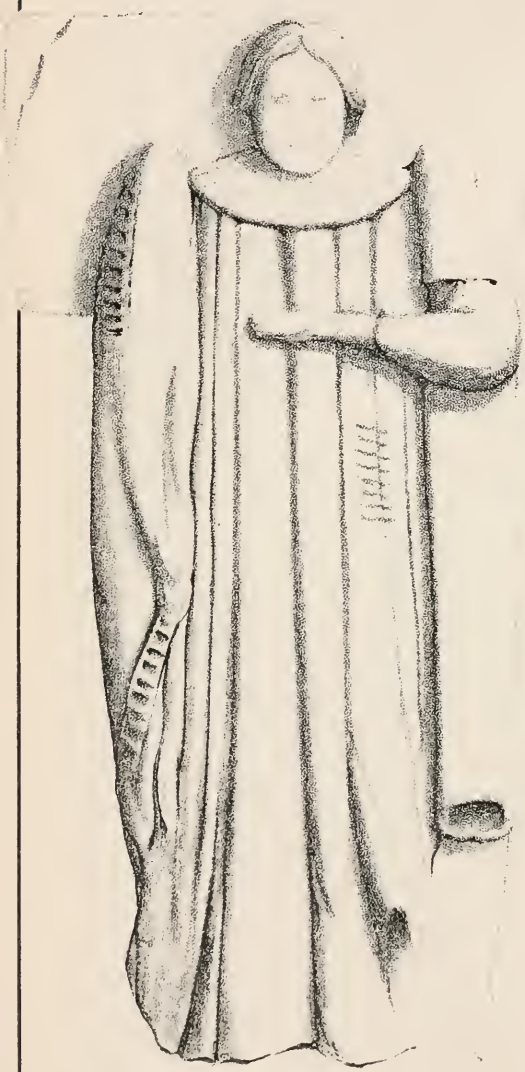


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Great Salkeld.

place on the neighbouring mountain, which (from that accident) keeps the name of *Baron-Syde* to this day. For all great men were anciently call'd *Barons* in this country.

The figure is now in the chancel, formerly it was in a recess on the south side of the nave.

St. Bees.

Two fragments of male effigies. The older one (13th century) has traces of surcoat, hood, waistbelt, shield tolerably perfect, having the armorial bearings of the Ireby family (a shield fretty). There is a sketch of the monuments in these *Transactions*, vol. ii, p. 28, illustrating a paper by Canon Knowles on *Fragments at St. Bees*.

The second figure is also that of a knight, but of the 14th century, probably about 1370. Slight traces of the epaulieres, camail, jupon, bawdric, &c.

Great Salkeld.

Plate XXIX. Figs. 1 and 2.* Anthony Hutton and Elizabeth Burdett his wife. They and the slab on which they lie have been carved out of one block of stone. Mr. Watson says it is "tufa," a rock formed by springs depositing magnesian limestone. The slab is now split down between the effigies into two pieces.

The effigy to the dexter side, that of a man, wears a legal costume, a gown with long hanging sleeves, richly laced over the upper part of the arm, the "crackling" as it would be called at Cambridge. His right arm is extended along his side and the hand grasps his long hanging sleeve near its end. His left arm is doubled on the chest, and the hand holds a folded paper. The gown reaches to the ground and has a deep round falling collar, probably of lawn: the sleeves close-fitting from elbow to wrists, with pain cuffs of lawn or linen.

* See these *Transactions*, vol. xii, p. 65-7, also vol. xiii, p. 420, paper by Mr. G. Watson, and Ruridecanal Magazine for the Deaneries of Penrith and Lowther, *Great Salkeld Historic Notes*, by Rev. A. G. Loftie, Rector.

The

The lady's attitude is similar to that of her husband, except that her left arm is extended at her side and her right doubled upon her chest. She has a ruff round her neck, a flowing veil over her head, and full sleeves: her gown is gathered in at the waist by a knot of ribbons.*

Anthony Hutton died at Penrith in 1637, and was buried in the choir of S. Andrew's Church. His wife, Elizabeth Burdett, who survived him for thirty-six years, placed these effigies in Penrith Parish Church.

It is a difficult matter to explain how these monuments ever came to be brought to Great Salkeld. It is supposed that at the pulling down of the old Penrith Parish Church in 1720, they were removed for safety to Hutton Hall, in Penrith, until perhaps a place might be found for them in the new building. In the course of time Mr. Watson says they were claimed by

Mr. William Richardson, doctor of physic, of Town Head, Penrith, and afterwards of Nunwick Hall.

then called Low House, in Great Salkeld Parish. He had married a daughter of Mr. Richard Hutton, of Gale, a manor in Melmerby, and of Penrith, on the strength of which connection with the Huttons, Mr. Watson thinks that he

Assumed the Hutton arms, cast the Hutton crest upon the leaden heading of his water spouts, and carried off the Hutton effigies.

Bishop Nicolson gives a long account of this monument and the inscription on it. †

Mrs. Elizabeth Hutton did not die herself till 1673, so that she must have lived thirty-six years after her own monument was erected, and all those years have worshipped beside her own recumbent effigy in her parish church.

---

* These *Transactions*, vol. xii, p. 65.
† *Miscellany Accounts*, pp. 151, 152.

Plate

Great Salkeld.

Plate XXX. Thomas de Caldebeck, Archdeacon of Carlisle, died A.D. 1320. The Archdeacon is clad in amice, alb, chasuble, and maniple. His head (on which is the tonsure) rests on a pillow, while at the feet is the figure of a small lion. His hands are clasped in the attitude of prayer.

Thomas de Caldebeck was buried in the south side of the nave of his church at Salkeld. A great red freestone slab, measuring 6 feet 10 inches long by 2 feet 2 inches wide, was laid over his grave, upon which was carved his effigy larger than life. This monument has undergone many vicissitudes during a long series of so-called restorations of the church. It was originally placed partly under an arched recess, built into the south wall of the nave: the portion that projected into the church was found to interfere with the pews—when the floor of the church was, about the 16th century, covered with these erections . . . . The offending portion of the stone figure (the lower part of the chasuble) was ruthlessly cut away and here it remained for a time. In the *History of Leith Ward*, published in 1840, we learn the monument had got into the vestry in the tower. After some temporary moves it found itself within the chancel at the north side of the sanctuary. It was sunk below the pavement, the figure was turned facing the west. Thus it remained until 1896, when it was removed to the south side and raised upon an altar tomb where the following inscription, in Lombardic capitals, somewhat abbreviated, may be seen running along the chamfered margin of the slab under the figure.

HIC: JACET: MAGISTER: THOMAS: DE: CALDEBEC
ARCHIDIAC: KAR(L).*

Stanwix.

A much worn effigy of a female in red sandstone lies in the churchyard south of the church, buried in the grass. There is little to give any clue to the date except the shape of the head which seems to be without cap, but with a curl on each side. This leads us to believe the effigy to be of the 15th century. The arms are very straight

* From *Penrith Ruridecanal Magazine*, May, 1897, by Rev. A. J. Loftie, Rector of Great Salkeld.

straight and are partly covered with large sleeves which are seen below the elbows. The feet rest on a greyhound. The effigy is 5 feet 5½ inches long. The Rev. J. R. Wood, Vicar now (1898) says, sixty years ago the figure had the letters G.H.S. cut legibly on the breast, no doubt a modern usurpation, like that of John Crow, at Lanercost. This he learnt from a caretaker, who remembered, as a child, often playing upon the monument.

Ulverston.

Plate II. *ante* p. 418. Fig. 3. Myles Dodding, A.D. 1629. A small recumbent effigy (3 ft. 6 ins.) beneath a marble canopy, high up on the south wall of the baptistry. The armour is plain and what was worn at the beginning of the 17th century. The legs and feet are covered with very strong top boots with thick soles.

Beneath is the following inscription to the second Myles Dodding, son of Myles, whose brass is recorded in *Brasses of the Diocese of Carlisle*, these *Transactions*, vol. xiii, p. 148.

MEMORIAE SACRVM
MILONI DODDING DE CONISHEAD ARMIGERO VERE PIO ET PRAECIPVO RELIGIONIS | HAC VIDVA ET INDOTATA ECCLESIA ALVMNO: VXOREM DVXIT VRSVLAM DAVERS | AB ANTIQUA FAMILIA EBORACENSI, E QVA VNVM SVSCEPIT FILIVM, FILIAS TRES | QVARVM DVAS RELIQVIT SVPERSTITES, NATV MAXIMAM GVILIELMO PENNINGTON | DE SEATON IN CVMBRIA ARMIGERO NVPTAM, ALTERAM CŒLIBEM: OBIIT 19 | APRILIS ANNO SALVTIS 1629, AETAT SVAE 57 ATQ. REDEMPTORIS SVI ADVENTVM | HIC EXPECTAT.

Wetheral.

Plate XXXI. Figs. 1 and 2. Sir Richard Salkeld and Dame Jane his wife, only child and heir of Roland Vaux of Tryermain, about 1500.

Two figures of alabaster, showing traces of colour, gold and vermillion especially. Sir Richard is in plate armour with

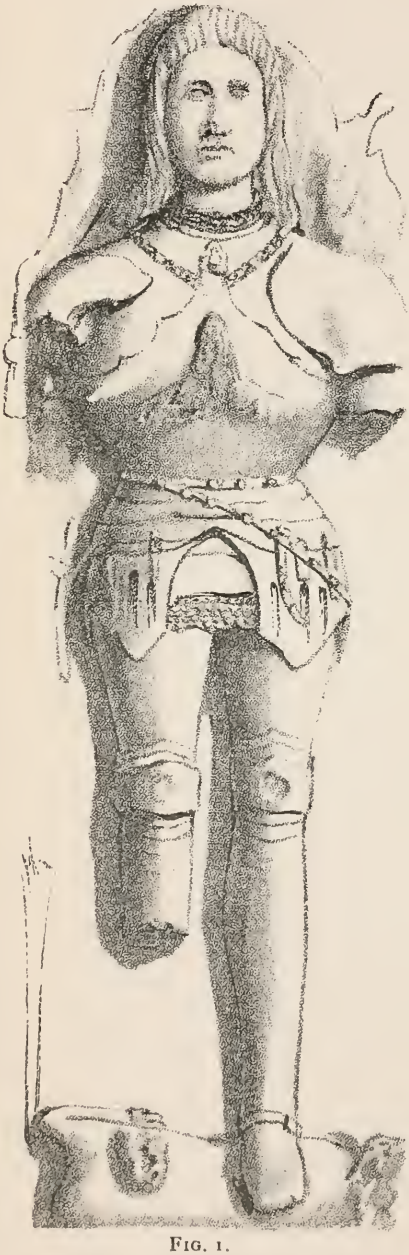


FIG. 1.

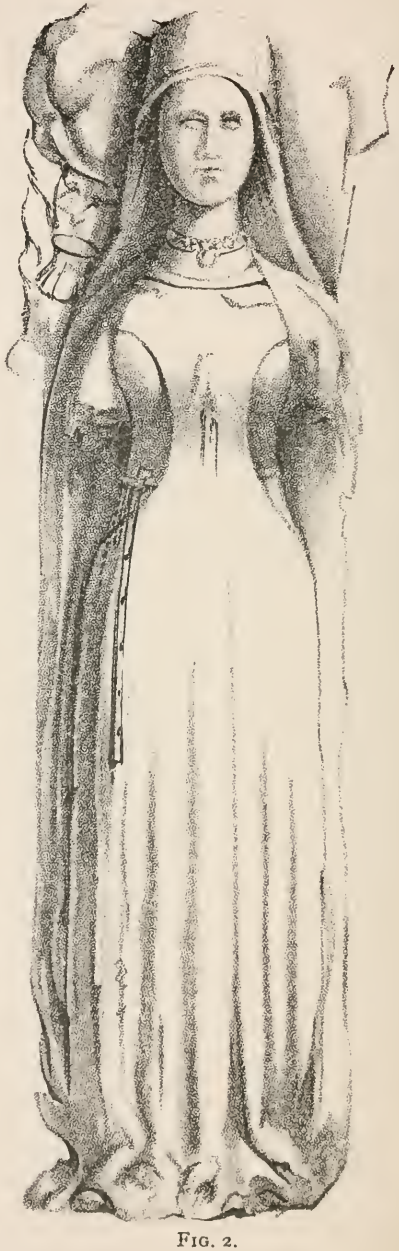


FIG. 2.

Wetheral.

with shirt of mail appearing at the throat and below the taces. The head bare, with hair cut short in front and left long behind, rests on a tilting helmet, much broken, but the crest wreath remains. At the back of the helmet is a shield with the arms of Salkeld (vert a fret argent). On the shoulders are pauldrons, and, as usual in the 15th century, the right one is of lighter construction than the left in order to give more freedom to the sword arm. Around his neck is a collar of roses and SS. The arms are broken off, but the hands are seen to have been clasped in prayer on the breast. A demi-placcate covers the lower part of the cuirass and is escalloped at the edges, running to a point and buckling to the cuirass below the chin. There are three taces with dependent fluted tuilles covering the thighs. The legs are covered with cuisses, genouillières, and jambes. Part of one leg is gone, but the other is fairly perfect. The foot, showing strap of spur, rests on a lion, whose head is gone, but whose long tail is clearly seen. The sword has disappeared, but traces of hilt are visible. The sword-belt is narrow and transverse, covered with small quatrefoils. The outline of the misericorde is discernible on the right side.

The armour is of rather slightly earlier date than 1500, but the monument may easily have been executed before Sir Richard's death, and then placed in its position under the inscription which was clearly drawn up by Dame Jane, as there is no mention of her decease.

Dame Jane's head rests on two cushions. At the back of these is a shield with arms of Salkeld impaling those of Vaux of Trierman (a red and gold chequered band across a silver shield). On her head she wears a cap something like a biretta, with button in the centre of the top. Under it is a coverchief and under that her long hair hanging down. She wears a collar of SS. and roses, with a jewel pendant, like her husband. The lady's kirtle

kirtle is seen at the waist, where it is held in its place by a narrow belt, tied at the right side with a long end hanging down. A rosary is tucked through the belt: above the kirtle is the sideless côte-hardi. Over all is a mantle, open, but fastened by a strap across the breast. The feet are hidden by the skirt.

In the heraldic collection of monumental records in the Lansdowne MSS. of the British Museum, is a description of the tomb and copy of the epitaph made in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, when no doubt the tomb and inscription would be perfect.

Here lyes Sir Richard Salkeld, rgt Knyth
Who sometyme in this land was mekill of myth
The Captain and kep of Carlisle was he,
And also the lord of Korbe.
And now lyes under this stayne.
And his lady and wiff dayme Jayne,
In ye year of our Lord God a Thousand
And Five Hundreth, as I understand
The aighteen of Feweryere
That gentill Knyth was berit here
I pray you all that this doys see
Pra for ther saulys for charite
For as yay yr so mon we be.

Bishop Nicholson, in 1703, says the inscription was

Over the arch betwixt the Quire and ye North Ailse, and under it an old monument whereon are laid two alabaster bodies (Male and Female).*

After this the effigies were moved within the altar rails, where they remained until the restoration in 1882. They were then moved into the Howard Mausoleum, but Sir Henry Howard, (Mr. Philip Howard's second brother), our Ambassador at Munich, objected because he considered

* *Miscellany Accounts*, pp. 49-50.

they

Whitbeck.

they spoiled the Nollekins statue and endangered the vault beneath. The tomb was then placed in its present position and the Rector thinks it is the original one, as the Corby pew formerly stood here.

Whitbeck.

Plate XXXII. Effigy of a lady in red sandstone, which has been sometime painted. Local tradition calls her the Lady of Annaside.* The head rests on a pillow. A wimple is drawn over her chin, and a veil covers her head and falls on her shoulders. A large mantle covers her dress and is tucked up under her left arm. Her feet rest on a dog. The date of the effigy is about 1300. Possibly the lady may be one of the Huddlestones of Anneys. When Canon Knowles visited Whitbeck the effigy was in the churchyard, and was much worn by heedless feet: now it is carefully preserved in the church.

Workington, St. Michael's.

Plate XXXIII. Figs. 1 and 2. Sir Christopher Curwen and his wife Elizabeth de Hudelston, 1450. Two effigies on an altar tomb, 7 feet 4 inches long, having on the west side five niches with cinquefoil heads, each bearing a shield. The late Mr. W. Jackson, F.S.A.,† describes the heraldry of the tomb as follows:—

The arms at the head of the dexter side are those of Curwen impaling lozengy for Croft, being the arms of Christopher's father and mother: the next are those of Curwen and Hudleston, his own and those of his wife; the third coat Curwen only: the fourth Curwen impaling six annulets or, for Lowther, their son's arms and those of his wife; and the last Curwen impaling the eldest son of a Pennington who predeceased his father: which last were the arms of Christopher, the grandson of the entombed pair, and those of his wife.

---

* Canon Knowles, these *Transactions*, vol. iv, p. 148, where is an illustration.
† These *Transactions*, vol. 5, p. 198, where is an illustration by Canon Knowles.

The

The head of the effigy of the knight has round its brow an embroidered band or cap, and rests on a cushion with a tilting helmet behind, bearing the crest of the Curwen family, a unicorn's head, erased, arg: armed or. A large collar of plate protects the upper chest and neck. On it rests a collar of SS. with trefoil brooch and pendant star. The plate armour is plain, the vambraces seem to be of leather and buttoned. The hands of both knight and lady hold hearts. The bawdric is very ornamental. The long sword is perfect with a pierced hand and arm for hilt.* The feet in pointed-toed sollerets rest on a dog.

The lady's head has a peculiar head-dress somewhat similar to the one at Hawkshead, and rests on two cushions, one above the other: an angel on either side looks on her. Around her neck is a collar with pendant ornament. A strong belt holds her kirtle, while over all is a large mantle fastened across the chest with bands held together by a clasp. The ends of the cords fall down and end in tassels. Two small dogs with collars of bells rest at the foot of the tomb, and look towards the lady's face—one is biting the end of her mantle.

The monument was formerly under the tower, but is now in the north-east corner of the north aisle.

This inscription runs round the top edge of the tomb:—

Orate pro animabz Xtoferi Curwen militis et Elizabethe uxoris ejus.

---

* Shewn in Canon Knowles's illustration, *ibid*, p. 198.

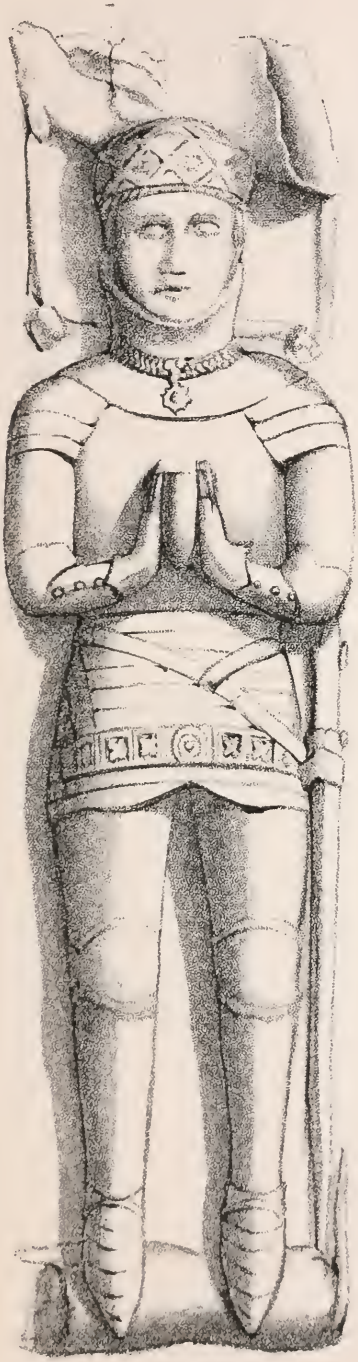


Fig. 1.

Fig. 2.

Workington.

TO FACE P. 459.

ALTAR FOUND AT BEWCASTLE.

ART. XL. *Roman Altar at Bewcastle.* By F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.

THE inscription lately found (in the autumn of 1898) in the churchyard at Bewcastle is cut on an altar 27 inches high by 16 inches broad; it is in six lines of $2\frac{3}{8}$ inch letters with a few ligatures and several letters written small. Expanded it reads as follows :—

Deo sancto Cocidio Q(uintus) Peltrasius Maximus trib(unus), ex corniculario praeff(ectorum) praetorio eemmvv. (eminentissimorum virorum) v(otum) s(olvit) l(ibens) m(erito).

To the holy god Cocidius, erected by Q. Peltrasius Maximus, tribune, [commander of the garrison at Bewcastle] formerly clerk to their Eminencies, the Praefects of the Praetorium.

The "cornicularius" was a kind of clerk or registrar attached to several Roman officers—in the case before us, to the service of the Praetorian Praefects at Rome. Usually such "cornicularii" were promoted to be centurions in legions: in the case before us the man became "tribunus," that is, not a military tribune in a legion, but commander of an auxiliary regiment such as would garrison the fort at Bewcastle. An even higher promotion is recorded on a Numidian inscription (C.I.L. viii. 4325). There one Flavius Flavianus somewhere about A.D. 300 was "praeses (governor) provinciae Numidiae ex corniculario praeff. praett. em. v."

The inscription may belong to the third or even the commencement of the fourth century. The Praefects of the Praetorian Guard (there were usually two at a time) were given the title of Eminence somewhere during the second or the opening of the third century; on the other hand the Praefecture was radically altered by Constantine the

the Great about the end of the first quarter of the fourth century.* These two dates form limits for dating our altar. The lettering suits these limits, but does not seem to me to afford any more precise indications; perhaps it best suits the first half of the third century.

Cocidius is a local god, much worshipped in Northern Britain; three other altars dedicated to him have been found at Bewcastle. Peltrasius is, so far as I can discover, a hitherto unknown Roman nomen.

---

* One or two instances of the title are quoted from the second century: most belong to the first half of the third century. The latest instance is on an inscription of A.D. 315-317 (Mommsen AEM xvii, 115).

PLATE I.—TO FACE P. 461.

ALTAR TO MAPONUS FOUND AT NUNNERY.

ART. XLI.—*Roman Inscribed and Sculptured Stones preserved at Tullie House, Carlisle.* By F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.

THE collection of Roman inscribed and sculptured stones at Tullie House is mainly of recent growth. For many years the 'Athenæum' in Lowther Street, near the Post Office, sheltered a small Museum, which some thirty years ago was seized by the sheriff for default in payment of rent, and advertised for sale. This fate was averted, and after a short interval the Museum was handed over to the City of Carlisle and housed by the Corporation in somewhat cramped quarters in Finkle Street. In 1892 the Finkle Street Museum possessed some sixteen inscribed and sculptured Roman stones. In that year the Municipal Free Library and Museum was commenced, two rooms in Tullie House were set apart for Roman antiquities, and a new epoch opened for the collection of lapidary monuments. Four important local collections were given or lent to the new Museum. The collection of the late Mr. Robert Ferguson of Morton, sometime member for Carlisle, was given by him. The collection of inscribed and sculptured stones at Netherby, formed by the late Dr. Graham, from Netherby, Bird-oswald and elsewhere, was deposited by Sir Richard Graham Bt. The altars preserved at Lazonby were deposited by the late Mr. J. D. Maclean, and the stones formerly preserved at Wigton Hall, with one exception, were also deposited by the owners, four ladies. Several inscriptions found in Carlisle, or near it, have since been added, and the whole collection is now one of great value and takes rank among the best of such collections in England. It is especially strong in finds made at Carlisle itself

itself, at the important fort (possibly Petrianæ) of Old Carlisle, near Wigton, and at the fort of Netherby. Tullie House may boast of possessing nearly all the existing inscribed and sculptured stones found on these three important sites. As a local Museum it is, therefore of exceptional interest. It would be well if others would follow the examples set by Sir Richard Graham, Mr. Robert Ferguson, the late Mr. J. D. Maclean, and other benefactors of the collection, and give or lend inscribed or sculptured stones found in Cumberland which they may possess.

In the following catalogue, the figures in square brackets at the head of each item denote the Museum 'press-mark.' OM means that the object was in the Old Museum in Finkle Street; N that it is part of the Netherby collection; La. the Lazonby collection; and RF the collection of Mr. Robert Ferguson; while TH indicates that the object has been added since the Tullie House was opened. At the end of each item references are given to the *Lapidarium Septentrionale* (LS), the seventh volume of the Berlin *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum* (C) and other works where further information about the stones may be obtained. All the stones have been carefully re-examined for this catalogue, and in some cases, new interpretations have been obtained in consequence. The texts of the inscriptions are given in italics. Round brackets denote expansions of ordinary abbreviations; square brackets denote letters which probably formed part of an inscription when new, though they have been broken off or are for other reasons no longer visible.

I. Whitley Castle, near Alston.

1. [OM 369.] Fragment of coarse mill-stone grit found in 1885 at Whitley Castle, 8 inches high by 12 inches long

long. It is the lower right-hand corner of a slab recording the restoration of some buildings; the surviving letters may perhaps be completed thus:

r]estitut[um ... sub ...]co [leg(ato) .....]s pr(ovinciae) Br(itanniae.)

'Restored under...governor of the province of Britain' [*Ephemeris Epigraphica*, vii, 963; Ferguson, *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of London*, second series, xi (1885) 27.]

II. Plumpton Wall. (?)

2. [OM 380.] Red sandstone altar found at Nunnery, near Kirkoswald, and probably brought thither from Plumpton Wall (Old Penrith): 40 ins. high by 13 ins. wide. (See Plate I.)

Deo Mapono et N(umini) Aug(usti), or *N(uminibus) Aug(ustorum)*, *Durio et Ramio et Trupo et Lurio Germani v(otum) s(olvunt) l(ibentes) m(erito.)*

'To Maponus and the Deity of the Emperor, Durio and Ramio and Trupo and Lurio, Germans, pay their vows.'

Maponus was a Keltic God, sometimes identified by Romans with Apollo: his name means 'child' (Welsh 'Mabon') and so he is said to be sometimes represented.

Germans served largely in the army of Roman Britain during the second and third centuries: at the same time Britain provided recruits for the Roman armies posted on the Rhine. [C332, LS793.]

---

3. [TH 1] Fragment of red sandstone, first noticed in the wall of a pigsty at Dalston Hall, four miles south-west of Carlisle, presented by E. W. Stead, Esq., 11 ins. long by 8 high by 6 thick. (See Fig. 1.)

Deo Silvano votum let...osuu This is a dedication to the

the God Silvanus; the third line may have contained *posuit*. The origin of the stone is unknown. Capt. Dalston, a former owner of Dalston Hall, is said to have collected inscriptions from Plumpton Wall (Old Penrith). It might also possibly be a stone mentioned

FIG. 1.—FROM DALSTON HALL.

in Gough's edition of Camden, and in Nicolson and Burn's *History of Westmorland* (i, 388), as having been found or first noticed near Howgill Castle in the parish of Kirkby Thore, Westmorland. (Gough's *Camden* iii 412, C 304).

III. Old Carlisle.

4. [OM 426.] Red sandstone slab found at Old Carlisle, 23 ins. high, by 13 ins. wide, broken on the right side. The name of the goddess is not known for certain.

Deae A[etern]ae? te[mplum] L. Vater[ius Mar]cellus... rest[ituit] "L. Vaterius Marcellus...restored a shrine of the Dea Aeterna (?)" [C336, LS 835]

---

5. [RF] Red sandstone altar found in 1845 at Old Carlisle

Carlisle, 37 ins. high by 15 ins. across the inscribed face.

Deae Bellonae Rufinus praef(ectus) eq(uitum) alae Aug(ustae) et Latinianus filius.

'Dedicated to Bellona by Rufinus, commander of the Ala Augusta, and his son Latinianus' The Ala Augusta was a cavalry regiment which garrisoned Old Carlisle. [C338, LS 822]

---

6. [N. 15] Sandstone altar found at Old Carlisle, in 1755, about 200 yards east of the fort; 17 ins. wide by 40 ins. high. The capital, base and back have been cut off.

I(ovi) o(ptimo) m(aximo) [? *D(olicheno)*] *pro salute Imp(eratoris L(ucii) Septim*[*i*] *Severi Aug(usti) n(ostri), equites alae Aug(ustae), curante Egnatio Verecundo praef(ecto), posuerunt.*

"To Juppiter Great and Good, called Dolichēnus, for the welfare of our Emperor L. Septimius Severus Augustus, erected by the horsemen of the Ala Augusta, at the order of Egnatius Verecundus the praefect." This altar was probably erected A.D. 193-8. [C 342, LS 825.]

---

7. [TH 2] Cast of a red sandstone altar found at Old Carlisle, in private possession since 1894 at Clevedon, 46 ins. high by 13 ins. across the inscribed face: on the left side a *patera*, on the right a jug.

I(ovi) o(ptimo) m(aximo) et vlk pro salute d(omini) n(ostri) Gordiani p(ii) f(elicis) Aug(usti), vik. mag. aram...

"To Juppiter, Great and Good, and...,for the safety of our lord Gordian, pious and fortunate, Augustus,... (erected an altar ?)"

Possibly *vlk* in line 2 and *vik* in line 5 may be explained, the one as *vicanis* (*dis*) 'the gods of the district' and the other as *vicani* 'the people of the place,' or *vici magister*, 'the local authority' (erected the altar). The *vicus* would, perhaps, be a small civilian settlement outside

side the fort of Old Carlisle. Gordian reigned A.D. 238-244. [C 346, LS 829].

---

8. [OM 422] Fragment of altar from Old Carlisle, in red sandstone, 8 ins. long. The sides and bottom are broken.

Deo Marti [*a*]*ram do*[*navit.* Some one 'gave an altar to Mars' [C 347, LS 828.]

---

9. OM 424. Red sandstone fragment of a dedication, found at Old Carlisle, 12 ins. high. The sides and bottom are lost, but much of the inscription can be restored.

Dea]*bus Ma*[*tribus pro s*]*alute M.* [*Aurel. Alexa*]*ndri* [*...et Iu*]*liae M*[*ammaeae Matris Augusti...*

Dedicated to the Deae Matres for the welfare of the Emperor Alexander Iulia Mammaea his mother...' [C. 348, LS 830, Haverfield *Archæological Journal*, L. 291.]

---

10. [OM 425] Lower part of small red sandstone altar, found at Old Carlisle, 10 ins. high: the letters are uncertain, but might be

..d]*eo Fl. Aventinus cur*(*avit*) 'Flavius Aventinus erected this to (some god)' [C 349, LS 834].

---

11. [OM 366] Red sandstone altar, found in 1803 at Old Carlisle: 18 ins. high by 7 ins. wide. A possible expansion has been given by Dr. Hübner:

T(*errae*) *Batav*(*o*)*r*(*um*) *Ate*(*ius*) *Coc*(*ceianus*), *Aug*(*ustanus*), *vot*(*o*) *sol*(*utus*) *l*(*ibenti*) *a*(*nimo*) *fe*(*cit*).

"Dedicated to the Land of the Batavians by Ateius Cocceianus, of Augusta, after being freed from his vow."

A manuscript note by Christopher Hodgson, architect, of

of Carlisle, now in possession of Chancellor Ferguson, says that this stone was found in Carlisle near the West Walls in 1822. Doubtless it was brought to Carlisle from Bowness, lost or overlooked and then re-found. [C 350, LS 833].

---

12. [OM 421] Part of inscribed red sandstone slab, found at Old Carlisle : 24 ins. high by 24 ins wide. The top and both sides have been broken off. (See Fig. 2.)

FIG. 2.—FROM OLD CARLISLE.

...do]mini nos[tri M. Aur. Antoni]ni pii felicis [Aug(usti, sub ?...Ma]rco leg(ato) eius, cur[ante.....]pra(e)f(ecto), ala Aug(usta)[...posui]t, Imp(eratore) Antoni[no Augusto iiii et] Balbino ii cos.

" For the safety of our Lord Antoninus (Caracalla), pious

pious, fortunate, Augustus, erected under --Marcus his legate, and under supervision of...praefect, by the Ala Augusta, when Antoninus was consul for the fourth and Balbinus for the second time (A.D. 213)"

The reading of the sixth line is uncertain; I suppose it to have commenced with T, the end of *posuit* or some such word, followed by a leafstop, of which the stalk only is visible. [C351, LS 820]

---

13. [TH 3] Lower part of an altar found at Old Carlisle about 1755, 14 ins. high by 20 ins. wide; when first found, two lines of not very intelligible lettering were above the three lines now extant.

...*Rusticus pref., Materno et Bradua cos.*

'(erected by) Rusticus, praefect, in the consulship of Maternus and Bradua' (A.D. 185). [C 352, LS 818].

---

14. [OM 427] Red sandstone tombstone, found near

FIG. 3.—FROM OLD CARLISLE.

Old Carlisle: 17 ins. high by 23 ins. wide: the letters suggest

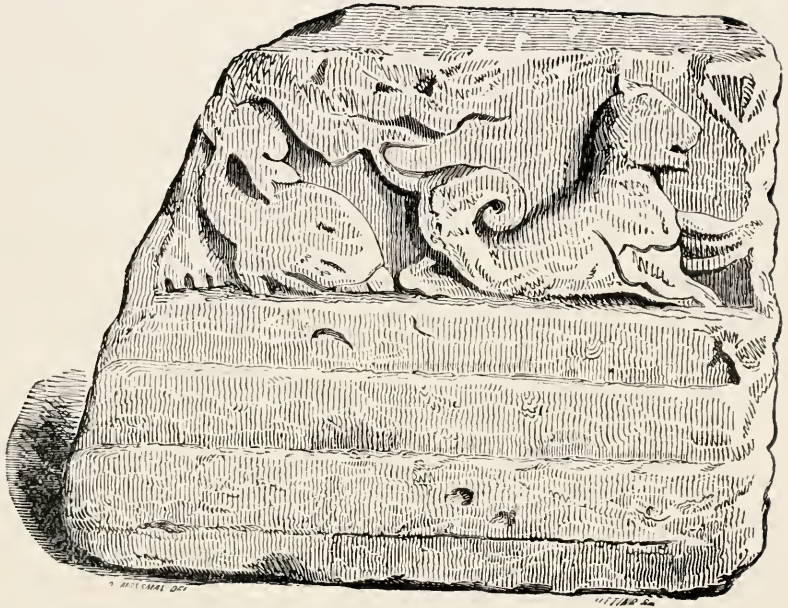


PLATE II.—TO FACE P. 469.

SEA MONSTERS, FROM OLD CARLISLE.

suggest a comparatively late date for this stone, perhaps the fourth century. (See Fig. 3.)

Tancorix mulier vigsit annos segsaginta.

"Tancorix, a woman, lived 60 years.' [C. 355, LS 837].

---

15. [OM 429] Part of the top of a large tombstone in red sandstone, found at Old Carlisle: 27 ins. broad by 20 ins. high. Only the letters D.M., that is, *D(is) M(anibus)*, have been preserved. The ornament has been thought to indicate a late date. [C357 LS 840].

---

16. [OM 428] Red sandstone fragment of sepulchral stone, found at Old Carlisle, 24 by 9 ins.

Vixit] *an(nos).....coiux eius* [*fac(iendum) c*] *uravit.*

'To the memory of (someone): the spouse (widower or widow) erected this.' [C358 LS 838].

---

17. [OM 430] Sculptured slab of red sandstone, from Old Carlisle, 21 ins. high by 28 ins. wide, shewing sea monsters, part of a larger monument, and possibly of a sepulchral monument. A similar fragment found at Old Carlisle about 1748 is now in the British Museum. [LS 845]. (See Plate II.)

---

18. [OM 432] Carved block of red sandstone, measuring 16 by 16 by 6 ins., found in or near Old Carlisle. It may be the top of an altar. [Unpublished].

IV. Moresby.

19. [OM 488] Red sandstone altar, found at Moresby about 1878: 34 ins. high by 14 ins. wide. The names of the *praefectus* are uncertain.

I(ovi)

I(ovi) o(ptimo) m(aximo) coh(ors) ii Tra(cum) eq(uitata) c(ui) p(raecst) Manius (?) Nepos (?) praef(ectus).

'To Juppiter, Great and Good, erected by the Second Cohort of Thracians, under the command of Manius Nepos, praefect.' The Second Cohort of Thracians was in garrison at Moresby. [Ephemeris, vii, 967.]

---

20. [OM 489] Head and bust in grey sandstone, from

FIG. 4.—

Moresby: 12 ins. high, broken below. It is supposed to be Roman; the dress is peculiar. [Unpublished]. (See Fig. 4.)

V. Maryport.

21. [TH 4] Cast of an altar found in the seventeenth century at Ellenborough, near Maryport, the Roman Uxellodūnum, now in the Museum, Castletown, in the Isle of Man: 42 ins. high by 14 ins. wide. The lettering is good, and suggests a comparatively early date. It was taken

taken to the Isle of Man between 1726 and 1731, as was clearly shown by the Rev. T. Talbot in a letter to the *Manx Sun*, June 2, 1883, cited in Kermode's *Manx Crosses*, p. 56.

Iovi Aug(usto) M(arcus) Censorius M(arci) f(ilius) Voltinia [Co]rnelianus c(enturio) leg(ionis) [X F]retensis, prae[posi]tus coh(ortis) i [H]isp(anorum), ex provincia Narbon(ensi) domo Nemaus[o, v(otum)] s(olvit) l(ibens) m(erito).

'To August Juppiter, set up by Marcus Censorius, son of Marcus, of the Voltinian tribe, called Cornelianus, centurion of the legio X Fretensis, commandant of the First Cohort of Spaniards, born in the province of Gallia Narbonensis and the town of Nemausus.'

The First Cohort of Spaniards garrisoned Uxellodunum. The Legio X Fretensis was stationed in the east: Censorius was detached or promoted from it to his British command. Nemausus is now Nîmes in southern France. [C371, LS 860].

VI. Corbridge.

22. [N. 1] Altar of cream coloured sandstone, found about 1700 at Corchester, the Roman settlement near Corbridge, three miles south of the Wall. It measures 49 ins. in height and 20 ins. in width: on the left side is a jug, on the right a patera, on the front a Greek inscription making a hexameter verse.

Ἀστάρτης βωμών μ' ἐσορᾷς Πουλχέρ μ' ἀνέθηκεν

'Thou seest me, an altar of Astarte: Pulcher set me up.'

Some years later another Greek inscription, set up to Heracles Tyrius, was found at Corchester: it is now in the British Museum. [C p. 97, LS 637].

VII. Carvoran.

23. [OM 376] Cream coloured sandstone altar, found at Blenkinsop Castle by Horsley, and probably brought thither from Carvoran: 24 ins. high by 13 ins. wide.

Deabus

Deabus N[ym]phis Vet[tia] Mansueta [et] Claudia Turia-[n]illa fil(ia) v(otum) s(olvunt) l(ibentes) [m(erito)].

'To the Nymphs, Vettia Mansueta and her daughter, Claudia Turianilla, pay a vow.' [C757, LS 307].

---

24. [N. 29] Centurial stone, found near Thirlwall Castle in the seventeenth century; $8\frac{1}{4}$ ins. high by $10\frac{3}{4}$ ins. long.

Centuria Mun(ati) Maxsu(mi) 'the century of Munatius Maxsumus (*i.e.* Maximus) erected this part of the Wall.' [C786, LS 342].

VIII. Birdoswald.

25. [N. 33] Altar of cream coloured sandstone, found probably at Birdoswald; 33 ins. high by 13 ins. wide.

I(ovi) o(ptimo) m(aximo) co(hors) i Aelia Dacorum qu(i)-b(us) pr(a)eest Ammonius Victorinus trib(unus).

'To Juppiter the Good and Great, [erected by] the First Aelian Cohort of Dacians, which is commanded by the tribune Ammonius Victorinus.' [C806, LS 357].

---

26. [N. 6] Altar of cream coloured sandstone, found, it is said, built into a farmhouse near Birdoswald; 30 ins. high by 12 ins. wide; the right side is broken and the end obscure.

I(ovi) o(ptimo) m(aximo) coh(ors) i A [el(ia)] c(ui) p(raecst) Fl(avius) Maximus trib(unus)...

'To Juppiter, Great and Good, the First Aelian Cohort under Flavius Maximus, tribune.' [C810, LS 349].

---

27. [N. 5] Building stone, probably from Birdoswald, perhaps from Netherby; 10 ins. long by 5 ins. high.

Ped(atura) cla(ssis) Bri(tannicae).

Similar

This stone, and another like it, which was found unquestionably at Birdoswald, probably denote the amount of wall built by sailors from the Roman flotilla of Britain. *Pedatura* occurs in this sense on inscriptions found abroad. Others take it to denote the lands assigned for the support of that flotilla, but lands along the Roman Wall would be little use. [C970, LS 400].

---

28. [RF. 22] Sandstone fragment of Coome Crags stone, found in 1862 in the neighbouring Bankshead milecastle; 10 ins. by 10 ins. (See Fig. 5.)

FIG 5.

Im[*p*(*eratore*)] *Hadr*(*iano*) *Anto*[*nino Pio*...

The letters are rudely made with a pick, the inscription short and unconventional. Dr. Bruce suggests that it was once a rock inscription in a quarry. [C836, LS 385].

IX. Castlesteads.

29. [LA. 1] Red sandstone altar, found at Castlesteads about 1660; 49 ins. high by 20 ins. wide; on the left side a thunderbolt, on the right a wheel. The first line of the inscription has been abraded, and the last is known for certainty only from older copies.

[*I*(*ovi*)

[*I(ovi) o(ptimo) m(aximo)*] *et Numi[ni Aug.] n(ostri), coh(ors) ii Tungror(um) Gor(diana) eq(uitata)* [*c(ivium)*] *L(atinorum), cui pra[ecst Cl.] Claud[ianus] praef(ectus), instante Ael(io) Martino prin(cipe). X Kal(endas)..Imp. D(omino) n(ostro) G(ordiano) Aug ii* [*et*] *Pompeiano cos.*

'To Juppiter, Great and Good, and to the Deity of the Emperor, the Second Cohort of Tungrians, named Gordiana [after the reigning Emperor], under Claudius Claudius, praefect (erected this altar), under supervision of Aelius Martinus. The date was ten days before the Kalends of..., when our Lord Gordian was consul for the second time with Pompeianus as his colleague,' A.D. 241.

The wheel and thunderbolt are symbols of Juppiter, and shew that the altar was dedicated to him. They occur similarly on another perfect altar, found at Castlesteads, and dedicated to him.

The description *civium Latinorum* added to the name of the cohort seems to be honorary. At some time when the ordinary auxiliary soldiers did not possess the Roman franchise, the limited franchise called 'Latin rights' was conferred on this cohort by way of distinction, and that title was retained after the general enfranchisement of all subjects of the empire by Caracalla in 219. The epithet *equitata* shews that the cohort included mounted men. The usual symbol for *miliaria* has been omitted.

The name of the praefect is conjectural, but suits best the visible traces and the reading given by Routh in a letter to Gale, written in 17—, CICIAV. Routh is also my authority for the date when the stone was found. [C882, LS 423].

---

30. [N. 17] Red sandstone altar, found at Castlesteads, near the west gate of the fort (as Horsley tells us); it had been apparently used by the Romans as building

building material for the gate; 35 ins. high by 19 ins. wide, broken at the top.

[*Mat*]*ribus omnium gentium, templum olim vetustate conlapsum G. Iul*(*ius*) *Cupitianus centurio p*(*rimi*)*p*(*ilaris*), or *p*(*rimi*)*p*(*ili*), *restituit.*

'To the Mothers of all tribes, a temple decayed by lapse of time has been restored by Gaius Iulius Cupitianus, primipilar centurion.'

The Matres were a triad of originally German or Keltic goddesses, much worshipped by Roman soldiers: see *Archæologia Aeliana* (xv, 314). The *centurio primipili* was the senior centurion in a legion; on his retirement he became *primipilaris*, and was often employed on responsible work. It is not plain from the abbreviation P.P. whether Cupitianus had or had not yet retired. [C887, LS 441].

X. Stanwix.

31. [RF] Altar of red sandstone, found in 1804, between Tarraby and Stanwix; 18 ins. high by $7\frac{1}{2}$ ins. wide.

Marti Coc(*idio*) *m*(*ilites*) *leg*(*ionis*) *ii Aug*(*ustae*), *centuria Sanctiana centuria Secundini, d*(*onum*) *sol*(*verunt*) *sub cura Aeliani, cura*(*vit*) *Oppius* [*F*]*elix optio.*

'The soldiers of the Second August legion, the centuries of Sanctius and Secundinus, pay their vows to Mars Cocidius, under care of Aelianus, Oppius Felix the optio (sub-centurion) took charge of the work.' Cocidius was a local god, not seldom worshipped by Roman soldiers in the north of Britain. It is not clear if Aelianus and Oppius represent respectively the centuries of Sanctius and Secundinus, or whether Aelianus looked after the work under the eye of Oppius. [C914, LS 478.]

---

32. [LA 5] Red sandstone figure of Mercury, with bag

bag and wand (caduceus), 11 ins. high, found at Stanwix, just where the Scotch and Newcastle roads join. [LS 510]. (See Fig. 6.)

FIG. 6.

XI. Carlisle.

33. [TH 5] Fragment of pedestal of statuette, in red sandstone, found in English Street, Carlisle; 2 ins. high. (See Fig. 7.) The letters are plain but the sense of line 2 is uncertain. Perhaps we may expand:

FIG. 7.

Deo Cauti Iu[lius?... Arch(itectus) l(a)etus [l(ibens) s(olvit)].

'To

'To the God Cautes, Iulius..., architect, pays his vow.' If this is right, one or two of the letters may have been painted instead of being wholly cut. Cautes was a Mithraic god. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xiii, 225].

---

34. [OM 363] Half of a red sandstone slab, found in 1860, in English Street, under the *Carlisle Journal* offices; 22 ins. high by 12 ins. wide. (See Fig. 8.)

FIG. 8.

Dei Herc[*ulis in*]*victi con*[*sor*]*tibus pro s*[*alute*] *commiliton*[*um*] *barbaroru*[*m*] *ob virtu*[*tem*] *P. Sextantiu*[*s ex civi*]*tat*(*e*) *Traia*[*nensi*.

'(Set up) to the comrades of the god Hercules, for the welfare of his fellow soldiers who are not Roman citizens, on account of their bravery, by P. Sextantius, born at the *civitas*

civitas Traianensis' (Colonia Ulpia Traiana, now Xanten on the Rhine, a little north of Cologne).

It is not certain who are meant by the 'comrades of Hercules.' The *commilitones barbari* are the auxiliaries, who were regularly Roman subjects but until A.D. 219 rarely Roman citizens. (See No. 29.) The legionaries, on the other hand, were Roman citizens. Sextantius, hailing from a Roman colony, as he is careful to point out, is of course, a Roman citizen. [C924, LS 488].

---

35. [TH 6] Figure of a Genius, in stone from Shawk Quarry, 13 ins. high, with an almost illegible inscription beneath, found in Annetwell Street, Carlisle, in 1878. The traces of lettering visible are

Geni[o... Bassi..cresce...dono donavit. [Ephemeris Epigr. vii, 1082].

---

36. [OM 372] Grey sandstone altar, found in Carlisle about 1860; 17 ins. high by 7 ins. wide on the inscribed face. The reading is doubtful, it may be

M(arti) Barregi Ianuarius...Reginu[s]? votum solvit libens merito.

'To Mars Barrex(?) Ianuarius R. pays his vow.' Barrex may perhaps be a Celtic epithet, meaning 'supreme.'

The 'cognomen' of Ianuarius, as it is on the stone, seems rather to be Regepau[s], which is hardly possible. Three letters, resembling RIC, at the end of line 4, seem to have been erased by the original stone-cutter. [C925, LS 487].

---

37. [OM 364] Sandstone slab, found at Carlisle, under the *Journal* office, in 1860; 11 ins. high by 30 ins. long.

PLATE III.—TO FACE P. 479.

DEDICATORY SLAB TO MARS OCELUS, FROM HARRABY HILL.

long. A relief of the Matres probably stood upon it. (See Fig. 9.)

FIG. 9.

Matrib(us) Parc(is) pro salut(e) Sanctiae Geminae

'To the Mothers, the Parcae (Fates), for the welfare of Sanctia Gemina.' The Mother Goddesses are here, it seems, identified with the three Roman Fates. [C927, LS 490].

---

38. [OM 377] Red sandstone altar, found under Blair's Buildings, English Street, Carlisle, in 1861; 24 ins. high by 9 ins. across the inscribed face. The letters are clear but the interpretation disputed:

Parcis Probo Donatalis pater v(otum) s(olvit) m(erito) Probo has been taken to be for *pro bo(no)*, which is hardly possible. More probably it is the name of the father of Donatalis. Translate 'Probo, father of Donatalis, pays his vow to the Fates' (because his son has recovered from illness, or for some similar reason). [C928, LS 489].

---

39. [TH 159.94] Red sandstone slab found in the Roman cemetery on Harraby Hill, Carlisle, in 1893; 53 ins. long by 17 ins. high, broken below. (See Plate III.)

Deo

Deo Marti Ocelo et numini imp. Alexandri Aug(usti) et Iuli[ae Mammaeae...totique] dom[ui divinae...

Dedicated to the god Mars Ocelus, to the Deity of the Emperor Alexander, and of Iulia Mammaea (his mother) and to all the Divine (*i.e.* Imperial) household....'

Ocelus is a Celtic word, probably the name of a British god here identified with Mars. Alexander Severus was Emperor from A.D. 222 to 235. His name has been erased from the stone after his death, as on other of his inscriptions. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xiii, 224].

---

40. [OM 367] Lower portions of a large slab of shale-like sandstone, found in 1860 under the Journal Office in Carlisle; since somewhat damaged. The width of the stone is about 5 feet, height 15 inches. As originally found, the text was

...Luca, praef(ectus) alae Augustae Petrianae torquatae miliariae c(ivium) R(omanorum) d(onum) d(at)

A man whose name is lost, born at Luca in Italy, praefect of the Ala Augusta Petriana torquata etc. erected this as a gift (to some god).

The Ala Augusta Petriana is probably the same as the Ala Augusta which was quartered at Old Carlisle. *Torquata* means that the regiment, as one whole, had been honoured by 'decoration,' the *torques* being equivalent to our 'medal.' *Civium Romanorum* implies another distinction; the Auxiliaries were as a rule Roman subjects but not Roman citizens: see Nos. 29 and 34. The men of the Ala Augusta were given the citizenship exceptionally. We may suppose that at some date the Ala had either signally distinguished itself in war or somehow obtained an unusual share of Court favour. [C929, LS 498].

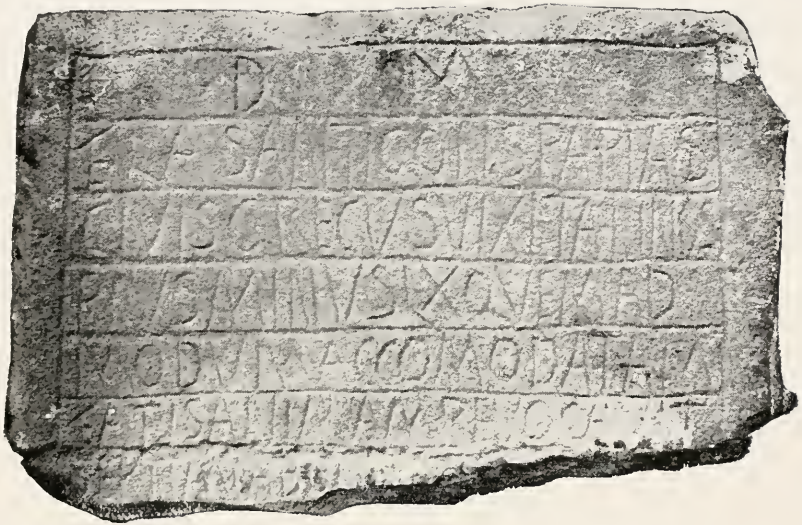


PLATE IV.—TO FACE P. 481.

INSCRIPTION COMMEMORATIVE OF FLAVIUS ANTIGONUS PAPIAS;
FROM HARRABY HILL.

41. [TH 127, 93] Red sandstone sepulchral slab, found in the Roman cemetery on Harraby Hill, Carlisle, in 1892, 20 inches high by 31 inches long, broken below: the last half line is obscure. (See Plate IV.)

D(is) m(anibus) Fla(viu)s Antigon(u)s Papias, civis Grecus, vixit annos plus minus lx, quem-ad-modum accom(m)odatam fatis animam revocavit Septimiadon..

'To the memory of Flavius Antigonus Papias, a Greek, who lived about sixty years, at which limit he gave up his soul resigned to its destiny...'

This tombstone most probably belongs to the fourth century and may possibly be Christian. The qualification of the man's age by 'about' (*plus minus*) is especially frequent on Christian tombstones and the phraseology seems more Christian than Pagan. Unfortunately, the exact sense of the words after *quem-ad-modum* is uncertain: in the rendering given above it is assumed that *revocare* bears the rare sense of 'give up.' The opening formula *Dis manibus*, though of heathen origin, occurs fairly often on Christian gravestones. *Civis Grecus* implies that the man was born in some Greek city, but not necessarily in Greece itself. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xiii, 165].

---

42. [RF] Red sandstone block, found in 1864 in what is now the Goods yard of the Caledonian Railway, Carlisle, measuring 42 ins. by 22 ins. It is the lower part of a funeral effigy, with the inscription

D(is) M(anibus) Ani(ciae) Lucilie vix(it) an(nos) lv.

'To the memory of Anicia Lucilia (meant perhaps for Lucilla), who lived 55 years'. [C930, LS 496].

---

43. [TH. 13-94] Broken top of red sandstone tombstone, found in Carlisle in 1828, by the West Walls near Blackfriars

Blackfriars and then lost: refound at Newby Grange in 1893 and presented to the Museum by T. H. Hodgson, Esq. The original monument was about 35 inches wide; above the inscription is a crescent moon.

[*D(is)*] *M(anibus) Aur(elia) Senecita v(ixit) an(nos)..xx Jul. Fortu[natus conjux posuit ?...]*

To the memory of Aurelia Senecita, who lived (more than) 20 years: Iulius Fortunatus (her husband), or perhaps Iulia Fortunata her daughter (or the like) erected this...

[C 932, LS 495, *Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xiii 439].

---

44. [OM 373] Sepulchral slab of red sandstone, found in 1885 at the Bowling Green, Lowther Street, Carlisle, 56 inches high by 26 inches wide, with an inscribed ansate panel 13 by 8½ inches. Above is a female figure in relief, holding a bunch of grapes (?) in her left hand. (See Plate V.) The inscription is

Dis Vacia infans an(norum) iii.

"To the memory of Vacia, infant, aged 3." Either *M(anibus)* has been omitted accidentally or *Dis* stands for *D(is) i(nferis) s(acrum)* 'sacred to the gods below.' The figure is not that of a child. It was doubtless carved in the mason's yard to be sold ready-made and was subsequently bought for the child's grave. [*Eph. Epigraphica* vii 1083; R. S. Ferguson *Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, viii 317].

---

45. [RF] Fragment of red sandstone tombstone, found in Grey Street, Carlisle, 11 by 13 inches.

[*D(is)*] *M(anibus)...[rius...l]is.* To the memory of a man whose *nomen* ended in *rius* (say Valerius) and *cognomen* probably in *lis* (say Fidelis). [C 933, not in Lapidarium.]

PLATE V.—TO FACE P. 482.

MONUMENT TO VACIA, FROM MURRELL HILL.

PLATE VI.—TO FACE P. 483.

MILESTONE FROM RIVER PETTERILL, CARLISLE.

46. [TH 94] Milestone, found in 1894 in the bed of the river Petterill, below Gallows Hill, Carlisle: it is of grey sandstone and measures 6 feet in length and 18 inches across the broader part of the face. It has been inscribed twice, first with the name of the Emporor Carausius and after his death with the name of Constantius or Constantine, cut at the other end. Roman milestones were often used thus two or three times over. (See Plate VI.)

1. *Imp(eratore) C(aesare) M. Aur(elio) Maus? Carausio p(io) f(elici) invicto Augu(sto).*

2. *Fl(avio) Val(erio) Constant[i?]o nob(ilissimo) Caes(are).*

'(1.) Erected under the rule of M. Aurelius Carausius, pious, fortunate, invincible, Augustus' (2) Erected under Flavius Valerius Constantius (?) noble Caesar.' Carausius was an independent Pretender to the Empire who ruled Britain A.D. 284-295 and was enabled to defy the legal Emperors by possessing a powerful Channel fleet. In 297 his successor Allectus was conquered by Constantius Chlorus, who then had the rank of Caesar and not the higher title of Augustus. It is not, however, quite certain whether Constantius or his son Constantine, afterwards the Great, is named in the second inscription. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society xiii 437].

---

47. [TH] Six large flanged tiles 18 by 12 inches and one inch thick, found in 1894 in Brook Street, Carlisle, within the area of the Roman cemetery on Gallows or Harraby Hill, and placed over a coffin presumably of Roman date.

LIIG II AVG *Legio secunda Augusta* (one perfect specimen and 4 fragments).

LEG-XX-VV *Legio vicesima valeria victrix* (one perfect specimen). [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xiii, pp. 251-2.]

---

48 [TH] Fragment of tile found in the foundations of Tullie House, inscribed LEG-VI..., that is *legio sexta [victrix*. [Unpublished.]

---

49. [OM 134] Fragment of tile, found in 1891, in Fisher Street, Carlisle, and inscribed

...GVIIII.... possibly *c(ohors) ix...*, more probably *le]g(io) ix.* If the latter reading is correct, this tile proves that the site of Carlisle was occupied by the Romans before Hadrian's Wall was built. The Ninth Legion was destroyed about or shortly before Hadrian's accession in A.D. 117. [*Archæological Journal*, xlix (1892) 199.]

---

50. [TH. RF 162] Large flanged tile, 14 by 16 inches and one inch thick (see Fig. 10) and two fragments of similar tiles, found in Fisher Street, Carlisle, in 1893, marked with the monogram

FIG. 10.

that is, either MP or IMP, but more probably the former. It represents presumably the initials of the maker. [C. 1248, LS 501].

---

51. [TH] Cast of a circular boss, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, on a thick flagstone found during drain work behind Annet Square, Annetwell Street, Carlisle, in 1893. The stone, as Chancellor Ferguson suggests, may have been part of a Roman sarcophagus; certainly it seems to be Roman ornament. [Unpublished].

---

52. [RF 14] Red sand stone sculpture, found in London Road, Carlisle ; 14 inches high by 22 inches long. It represents a lion devouring a head, a not uncommon subject. It is usually taken to be Mithraic but is probably sepulchral : see No. 54 [LS 503, *Journal* of the British Archæol. Association, xx. 84]

---

53. [RF] Fragment of (probably) a sepulchral figure in cream coloured sandstone found at Carlisle in what is now the Goods yard of the Caledonian Railway outside the West Walls ; 16 inches long and broad. (See Fig. 11.)

FIG 11.

The figure holds in its right hand the head of a bird, or as others think (less probably) a staff with a head ornamented with a bird's beak, in its right something which cannot now be made out. [LS 500].

---

54. [OM 374] Sepulchral sculptured slab of cream-coloured sandstone, found at Murrell Hill, on the west side of Carlisle ; 51 ins. high by 36 ins. wide. It represents a female figure in the usual niche, with a fan in

in the right hand, while the left caresses a male child; the child plays with a bird in the mother's lap. Above is a broken bust and two lions' heads, each devouring a human head. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, iv, 325].

55. [RF] Rude sarcophagus, consisting of two large large blocks of red sandstone, each 21 by 25 ins. broad and thick; the upper one is 7 ins. and the lower is 11 ins. in height. Inside the lower one is a cavity 14 ins. wide by 18 long, in which were found the burnt bones of the deceased in a square glass vessel, 12 ins. high by 5½ ins. square. The whole was found in Greystreet, Botchergate, in 1864. The glass vessel has the letter M, inside a circle, stamped on its foot. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xii, p. 371. *Archæological Journal*, xxi, p. 88. *Journal* British Archæological Association, xx, p. 84.]

FIG. 12.

56. Red sandstone fragment, shewing head (half life size) and part of a canopy over; found in Charles Street, London

London Road, Carlisle, in 1878. Probably the top of a sepulchral effigy. (See Fig. 12.) [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xii, p. 372.]

---

57. [RF] Pine cone with snake coiled round it, in red sandstone, like one [LS 757] found at Kirkby Thore: 28 ins. high. This one was found in 1875 on the west side of the London Road, Carlisle, a little to the north of Messrs. Cowan and Sheldon's works. It is probably sepulchral. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xii, pp. 371-2.]

---

58. [LA 3] Red sandstone altar, 39 ins. high by 17 ins. wide, with figures on each side and originally a now defaced inscription on the front. Dr. Bruce read the letters *Genio [lo] ci* but it is doubtful if he read aright. It was found in 1787 in Scotch Street, Carlisle. The figures on the sides are usually taken to be a Genius (right) and the goddess of Fecundity (left). [C923, LS 493].

---

59. [OM 375] Cream coloured sandstone altar, found in 1884 in the holms under Carlisle Castle, near Windy Corner; 37 ins. high, much broken. One side shews the conventional jug; if the altar was ever inscribed, no traces now remain. [Unpublished].

---

60. [OM 378] Uninscribed slab of red sandstone; 20 ins. high by 28 ins. long, found in 1858, in Fisher Street, Carlisle. It shews four figures, each under a niche: of these the three to the left are perhaps intended to be taken as seated and are the Matres, while the fourth figure, with his hand over an altar, is a worshipper. [LS 491].

---

61. [OM 437] Fragment, 11 ins. wide, representing two of the Three Mother Goddesses ; the third is broken off; found in making the New Markets at Carlisle, in 1888. (See Fig. 13.) [*Proceedings* of the Society of Antiquaries of London, second series, xii, 168].

FIG 13.

62. [OM 368] Representation of the Three Mother Goddesses, (see Plate VII.) found at Carlisle, under the White Swan Inn in English Street, in 1883; 13 by 10 ins. in size. [*Proceedings* of the Society of Antiquaries of London, second series, ix, 326].

---

63. [LA 4] Uninscribed altar, 24 ins. high by 9 ins. wide, found in 1787 in Scotch Street, Carlisle. In front it bears a figure of a god who has been called Silvanus, but who is most probably Mercury with his petasus and goat or ram. The other sides of the altar are plain. [LS 494].

PLATE VII.—TO FACE P. 488.

THE MOTHER GODDESSES: FROM CARLISLE.

64. [RF 4] Capital in red sandstone, (see Fig. 14), found at Carlisle, but where and when is unknown; it is about 15 ins. square, with foliage of a Corinthian type. [Apparently unpublished].

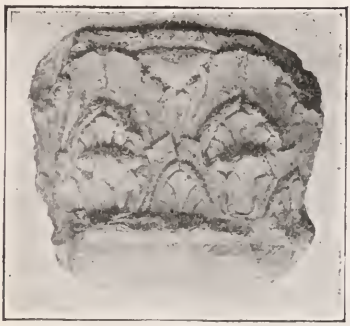


FIG. 14.

65. [TH] Boar's head in grey sandstone, 11 ins. long; found in excavating for Tullie House basements in 1893. The boar was the badge of the Twentieth Legion. [Unpublished].

66. [RF 15] Stone shaped somewhat like a sand-glass, 10 ins. high; found in Carlisle. On it are the letters LEG, but their sense is not plain. [Unpublished].

XII. Burgh upon Sands.

67. [OM 565] Small red sandstone altar, found at Burgh upon Sands in 1881; 10 ins. high by 6 ins. wide. Some marks below seem to be only rude ornaments.

Marti Belatucad(ro) sa(n)ct(um). 'Sacred to Mars Belatucader.' Belatucader was a local god, worshipped by Roman soldiers in Northern Britain. [*Ephemeris* vii, 1084; *Proceedings* of the Society of Antiquaries of London, second series, ix, 61].

XIII. Bowness on Solway.

68. [RF] Sandstone building-stone, found in the eighteenth century, at Glasson, between Drumburgh and Bowness on Solway; 8 by 11 ins.

legionis ii Aug(ustae) coh(ors) iii.

'The third cohort of Legio ii Augusta' erected this stone while building or re-building here. [C946, LS 529].

---

69. [OM 436] Red sandstone slab, found at Bowness on Solway in 1790 and lost, but rediscovered in 1879; it is now 9 inches high by 18 inches long, and is broken at the top but perfect on both sides and below. It contains the end of a dedication written in the metre called trochaic tetrameters—the same as that of Tennyson's Locksley Hall—and commences in the middle of a line and of a word. The reading seems certain

...onianus dedico :
sed date ut fetura quaestus suppleat votis fidem :
aureis sacrabo carmen mox viritim litteris.

...onianus is the end of the dedicator's name; the two following lines seem to mean 'But grant that the produce of my trade may confirm my vows: then I will presently gild my poem with gold letters as well as I can'. [C952, *Ephemeris* vii. 1086: *Proceedings* of the Society of Antiquaries of London, second series, viii 206. The stone is omitted from the Lapidarium].

---

70. [OM 371] Part of an uninscribed sepulchral slab in red sandstone, 26 inches high by 20 inches wide, found in the churchyard of Bowness on Solway. (See Fig. 15 on p. 491.) It represents a headless female figure with a bird in its left hand and feeding a dog with the right—an interesting but common type of funeral monument. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, iv, 324].

XIV. Netherby.

71. [N. 19] Red sandstone altar, found about 1700 at Netherby, 24 inches high by 12 inches wide. The lettering is now faint and illegible in the middle of the inscription.

Deo Mogonti Vitire....v(otum) s(olvit) l(ibens) m(erito).

FIG. 15. (NO. 70 ON P. 490.)

Erected to the God Mogon Vetus by a person named in the third line. Mogon was probably a local god, here identified with the god Vetus or Vitus. This latter is often named on rude Roman altars in northern Britain, sometimes as Deus Vetus or Vitis, sometimes in the plural as Di Veteres or Vitires. He or they are supposed by some to be local deities; by others, to be the old God or Gods, contrasted with the new Christian God. Most of the altars erected *deo Veteri* or *dis Veteribus* seem to belong to the later part of the Roman dominion when Christianity was probably spreading in Britain. So they may be a protest of expiring Paganism. [C958, LS 765].

72. [N 8] Red sandstone altar, found at Netherby: 15 inches high by 10 inches wide. Rudely inscribed *Deo Silv(ano)*, "to the God Silvanus". [C959, LS 767].

---

73. [N 24] Small sandstone altar, found probably at Netherby, 11 by 5 inches in size.

Deo Vetiri Sancto Andiatis v(oto) s(olutus) l(ibens) m(erito) f(ecit).

Andiatis pays his (or her) vow to the God Vetus (or the Old God): see No. 71. [C960, LS 766].

---

74. [N 28] Small cream coloured sandstone altar, found at Netherby, 17 in. high by 6 in. wide. The inscription is very obscure beyond the first line DSE, and the sense of even this is doubtful. Possibly what looks to be E is a badly cut F, *F(ortunae)*, 'dedicated to Fortune.' [C955, LS 769].

---

75. [N 27] Small red sandstone altar, found at Netherby, 15 in. high by $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. across the inscribed face, the inscription appears to be

I·O·M—DLV≡IT—ER·SANCTI—ORTVM

but the interpretation is uncertain beyond the fact that it is dedicated to Juppiter Optimus Maximus. [C956, LS 761].

---

76. [N] Large slab of cream coloured sandstone, found at Netherby 43 in. long by 29 in. high. The inscription has been either badly cut in the first instance or since tampered with. (See Plate VIII.) It reads

Im[p. Caes. M. Aur(elio)?] Anto[nino pio? Aug.] bis co(n)s(ule), vexil(larii) leg(ionis) ii Aug(ustae) et xx v(aleriae) v(ictricis), item coh(ors) i Ael(ia) Hisp(anorum) miliaria eq(uitata), sub cura Modi Iuli(?) leg(ati) Aug(usti) pr(o) pr(aetore), instante Ael...

'In

PLATE VIII.—TO FACE P. 492.

INSCRIPTION COMMEMORATING AN EMPEROR; FROM NETHERBY.

'In the second consulship of the Emperor M. Aurelius Antoninus, detachments of the Second August Legion and the Twentieth Valeria Victrix, and the First Aelian Cohort of Spaniards [set up this slab], under orders of Modius Julius(?), praetorian legate of the Emperor (*i.e.* governor of Britain) and under the supervision of....'

The name of the Emperor has been almost completely erased. Possibly M. Aurelius Antoninus, nicknamed Elagabalus, was commemorated: his name was frequently erased from inscriptions after his death. His second consulship was A.D. 219. But it is also possible that two consuls are mentioned. In any case the inscription belongs to the early part of the third century. The name of the Governor is uncertain.

The sign ∞ in line 5 denotes that the cohort was *miliaria*, a thousand strong—at least in theory: *equitata* denotes that it contained a portion of cavalry. [C964, LS 772]

---

77. [N 34] Slab of cream coloured sandstone, found at Netherby, 35 inches long by 32 inches high.

Imp. Caes. M. Aurelio Severo Alexandro Fel(ice) Aug(usto) pont(ifice) maximo trib(unicia) pot(estate) co(n)sule p(atre) p(atriae), coh(ors) i Ael(ia) Hispanorum miliaria eq(uitata), devota numini maiestatique eius, baselicam equestrem exercitatoriam iam pridem a solo coeptam aedificavit consummavitque, sub cura Mari Valeriani leg(ati) Aug(usti) pr(o) pr(aetore), instante M. Aurelio Salvio trib(uno) coh(ortis). Imp(eratore) d(omino) n(ostro) Severo Alexandro pio fel(ice) Aug(usto) cos.

'In honour of the Emperor M. Aurelius Severus Alexander, the fortunate, Augustus, chief pontifex, holding tribunician power, consul, father of his country; the First Aelian Cohort of Spaniards, devoted to his deity and majesty, built a basilica [hall] for horse exercise, begun long since, and completed it, under orders of Marius Valerianus, praetorian legate of the Emperor (*i.e.*

(*i.e.* governor of the province), and under supervision of M. Aurelius Salvius, tribune (*i.e.* commander) of the cohort. Erected in the consulship of our Lord Severus Alexander, pious and fortunate'; probably in A.D. 222. In the second line the cutter has put EEL for FEL. For the sign ∞ in line 4 see No. 76. [C965, LS 774].

---

78. [N 3] Lower part of a cream coloured sandstone slab, found at Netherby; 21 ins. high by 21 ins. wide. The beginning and end have been intentionally erased, probably after the death of the Emperor mentioned in them, and cannot be deciphered; the rest reads

templum nu[*minis... vetus*]*tate conlapsu*[*m restituit et*] *ad pristinam* [*formam consum*]*mavit, imp*(*eratoribus*) *d*(*ominis*) *n*(*ostris*)... [*..consulibus ?*]

The stone records the restoration of a shrine; its date is during the commencement of the third century of our era. Faint traces of lettering at the top of the stone suggest that it was erected in A.D. 222. [C966, LS 776.]

---

79. [N 21] Lower right hand corner of a large memorial of restoration or building on red sandstone, found at Netherby; 15 ins. high by 22 ins. long. The top and left side are lost.

...*Anto*[*nini*]..... *ex solo* [*extruxit..*] *sub cur*(*a*) *G. Iul*(*ii*) ... *le*]*g*(*ati*) *Aug*(*usti*) *pr*(*o*) *pr*(*actore*), *instante* ... *Maximo tri*(*buno*).

This records work done by order of G. Iulius.. praetorian legate of the Emperor (*i.e.* governor of the province) and under supervision of .. Maximus, tribune. It belongs to the first part of the third century. [C967, LS 777].

---

80. [N 23] Red sandstone altar shaped monument, found at Netherby; 43 ins. high, 15 ins broad, 12 ins. deep

deep; on the left side is a jug and snake, on the right a *patera* and knife. The inscription is almost illegible, but lines 3—8 seem to be

. . . ANCIAM
VETVSTATE
CONLAPSAM
RESTITVIT
EX VOTOC≡
≡MAXIMVS

The stone commemorates a restoration of a ruined building, according to a vow, by a man called Maximus. [Apparently unpublished].

---

81. [N 11] Sandstone block, found at Netherby; 14 ins. high by 18 ins. wide; the right hand lower corner is lost.

Vexillatio leg vi vi(ctricis [*p(iae) f(idelis*] and at right angles *leg(io) vi...* This records the presence of a detachment of the Sixth Legion at Netherby, probably for building or re-building. [C968, LS 778].

---

82. [N 20] Red sandstone funeral slab, found in 1788 at Netherby; 50 ins high by 25 ins. wide. A crescent moon is figured in the gable above the inscription.

D(is) M(anibus) Titullinia Pussitta, cis (i.e. *civis*) *Raeta, vixsit annos xxxv, menses viii, dies xv.*

'To the memory of Titullinia Pussitta, born in Raetia, who died at the age of 35 years, 8 months, and 15 days.' Such precise reckoning is not uncommon on Roman tombstones, especially on those of comparatively late date, among which several small indications seem to place this monument. [C972, LS 771].

---

83. [N 4] Fragment of ansate slab in light coloured sandstone, found at Netherby; 28 ins. long by 13 high. (See Fig. 21, p. 502.)

This

This perhaps recorded the dedication or restoration of an edifice. [C973, LS 773, both inaccurate].

---

84. [N 12] Centurial stone of white freestone, found perhaps at Netherby; 19 ins. long by 7½ ins. high.

Centuria Ael[i]ani 'the century of Aelianus' erected this piece of walling. [LS 782, *Ephemeris* iii, 112.]

---

85. [N 2] Cream-coloured sandstone fragment, found perhaps at Netherby; 30 ins. long by 8 ins. high; it is broken on the left.

[I]nvidio[s]is mentula, a charm to keep off the evil eye. [LS 779, *Ephemeris* iii, 111].

---

86. [N 30] Altar from Netherby; 18 ins. high by 10 ins. wide by 7 ins. deep. It may have once been inscribed but is now illegible. [LS 768].

---

87. [N 18] Figure of a Genius, in cream-coloured sandstone, 17 ins. high by 11 ins. wide; 'found at

FIG. 16.

Netherby. (See Fig. 16.) The figure has in its left a cornucopia, in its right it holds a wheel just over an altar; its head and shoulders are lost. [LS 780].

88. [N] Cream-coloured sandstone monument, found at Netherby; 87 ins. high by 26 ins. wide. The upper part represents a crowned Genius with a cornucopiae in his left and a patera held over an altar in his right. The hole below was, perhaps, for a pipe and watertap. [LS 775].

---

89. [N 16] Broken figure of Genius in low relief on a block of red sandstone; 16 ins. high by 15 ins. wide.

FIG. 17.

The Genius has in his right a patera, held over an altar; in his left a cornucopiae; below it is, apparently, a boar and a tree. (See Fig. 17.) [LS 781].

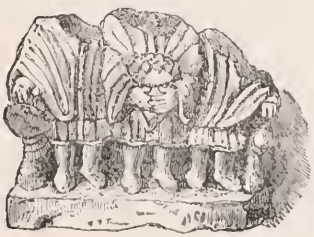


FIG. 18.

90. [N 25] Small red sandstone relief of the Mother Goddesses

Goddesses, found at Netherby ; 8 ins. high by 6 ins. wide. (See Fig. 18.) [LS 784].

---

91. [N 32] Cream-coloured sandstone slab, with figure in low relief of one of the "Matres" seated in a chair with fruit on her lap and a footstool beneath her feet, and a headdress like a turban on her head. (See Fig. 19.) This is the usual representation of the Three

FIG 19.

Mothers, and doubtless the other two were present here, similarly represented, when the monument was perfect. The slab was found at Netherby, and is 38 ins. high by 28 ins. wide. [LS 785].

---

92. [N 31] Small stone found at Netherby ; 13 ins. by 9 ins ; probably a building stone. On front is very roughly carved a boar facing a tree. The boar is the emblem of the Twentieth Legion. [LS 787].

---

93. [N 7] Sandstone fragment from Netherby; 25 by 13 ins.; sculptured in low relief with the figure of (apparently) a Pegasus, or winged horse. (See Fig. 20.) [Unpublished].

FIG. 20.

---

94. [N 10] Red sandstone fragment from the Netherby collection; 15 by 6 ins.; it shews part of a rude figure of some god. [Unpublished].

95-8. [N 9. 13. 14. 26.] Four heads of various sorts from the Netherby collection. N 14 resembles the head of the Genius on the large stone LS 775. (No. 88 above.) N 26 represents a horned head, as of a native deity, resembling the horned Gaulish Cernunnos. But it is more probably a rudely carved Mercury, with his winged cap. [Unpublished].

---

99. [N 36] Sandstone fragment, 18 ins. high, from the Netherby collection, representing a seated deity of some kind in a niche, very rudely sculptured. [Unpublished].

---

100. [N 35] Small block of white freestone, representing a small pilaster; 14 ins. high by 4 ins. across the face; from the Netherby collection.

XV. Bewcastle.

101. [LA 2] Altar of creamy sandstone, found in 1792 at Bewcastle; 21 ins. high by 12 ins. wide.

Sancto Cocideo Aurunc(ius) Felicessemus tribun(us) ex evocato v(otum) s(olvit) l(ibens) m(erito).

'Auruncius Felicissimus, tribune (of the regiment in garrison at Bewcastle) and formerly *evocatus* (picked veteran), pays his vow to Cocidius.'

Cocidius is a local god, often identified with Mars by the Roman auxiliaries in North Britain. The cutter of the stone has put E for I three times. [C974, LS 732].

---

102. [TH] Altar dedicated to Cocidius, found in 1898. See *ante* p. 459.

XVI. Uncertain Origin.

103. [OM 370] Sculptured piece of red sandstone; 19 by 14 ins. It bears the rude figure in low relief of a leaping goat, and seems to be an architectural fragment of some sort.

---

104. [TH] Top of red sandstone altar; 15 ins. high, 8 ins. across the shaft. The inscription, if there was one, has been totally defaced.

---

105. [RF 10] Fragment of small sandstone figure of a Genius or similar deity; 8 ins. high.

---

106. [RF 20] Uninscribed altar; 10 ins. high, found in the river Derwent, probably near Papcastle.

XVII. Miscellaneous.

The three following stones belong to Tullie House but are not at present preserved in the two rooms which are devoted to Roman antiquities. Nos. 107 and 109 are outside of the entrance to the Museum, and No. 108 is in the centre of a flower bed in the Abbey Street Garden.

---

107. [TH] Large rough slab of coarse sandstone, found in 1892 in the area of the Roman cemetery at Gallows Hill, on the south side of Carlisle; 75 ins. long, 30 ins. wide, 6 ins. thick, with a grotesque figure of a man, about 3 ins. high, deeply cut out. When found it formed the cover of an oak coffin, measuring 72 by 15 ins. in size, the figure being on the lower side. Several other wooden coffins were found at the same time and place, all containing, as it seemed, burials by inhumation. Over one of these coffins lay the tombstone of Flavius Antigonus Papias, face downwards and broken to fit the coffin (No. 41 above). Burial by inhumation was not unknown in the Roman Empire, but these coffins are plainly of late date, for the stone of Papias itself probably belongs to the fourth century. The pottery found in and with the coffins consisted of fragments of the ordinary red and blue black ware, which are not easily datable. But the coffins were found in Roman débris, and as no Saxon or later sepulchral remains have been found at the spot, we may conclude that they are Romano-British, possibly of the fifth century. For another instance of a coffin covered by Roman objects see No. 47 *ante*. [*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xii, 371].

---

108. [TH] Broken shaft and base of a Roman column of freestone, discovered in 1891, during the rebuilding

rebuilding of the White Horse public house in Black Friars Street, Carlisle. The shaft is circular in section, 21 ins. in diameter, dying at its bottom into a square base with chamfered angles. The base is 19 ins. in height, and the shaft 31½ ins., giving a total height to the column of 50½ ins. When found it stood on a concrete pavement, about 5 ft. 4 ins. below the level of the present surface. [*Proceedings* of the Society of Antiquaries of London, second series, vol. xiii, p. 263].

---

109. [OM] Block of red sandstone measuring 34 ins. in height, 36 ins. in depth, and 15 ins. in width. On one side is a recess, and in it the figure of a bagpiper in relief, about 20 ins. high. This stone was first noticed by Hutchinson in the last century; he describes it as being "upon a door in Stanwix." It was next noticed by William Hutton, who walked the Wall in 1802; he describes it as "a stone in the street, converted into a horseblock." Subsequently it was lost, but was found again in 1878 and added to the Museum in 1884. It has always been traditionally accepted as a Roman bagpiper, but the costume of the piper suggests a much more modern origin. (see Plate IX).

FIG. 21. SEE 83, *ante* P. 405.

NOTE BY CHANCELLOR FERGUSON.—The Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archæological Society is indebted to the courtesy and liberality of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, for permission to have electros made of several of their finest blocks.

PLATE IX. TO FACE P. 502.

BAGPIPER FROM STANWIX.

Index of Places.

[The numbers refer to the numbers of the Catalogue.]

Bewcastle	101, 102
Birdoswald	25—28
Bowness upon Solway ..	68—70
Burgh upon Sands ...	67
Carlisle	33—66, 107, 108
Carvoran	23, 24
Castlesteads	29, 30
Corbridge	22
Maryport	21
Moresby	19, 20
Netherby	71—100
Old Carlisle	4—18
Papcastle (?)	106
Plumpton Wall (?) ...	2, 3
Stanwix	31, 32, 109
Whitley Castle ...	1
Uncertain	103—106

ART. XLII.—*Romano-Gaulish Statuette found in Carlisle.* By F. HAVERFIELD, M.A., F.S.A.

THE statuette in white clay, which forms the subject of the following note, was found in the latter part of 1898, in lowering the ground at the back of the Crown Inn, Botchergate, Carlisle, and close to the Roman road which runs south from Carlisle to Plumpton Wall and Brougham Castle. With it or near it were found two small earthenware vessels, one, containing burnt bone, is of blue-black ware, 4 ins. in height, and $2\frac{1}{4}$ in diameter at the top, and vase shaped, while the other is of thick, coarse, red ware, also 4 ins. in height, but bottle shaped with a longish, contracted neck. The spot was part of the Roman cemetery which lined the road just mentioned, and which has been well described by Chancellor Ferguson (*Transactions* of the Cumberland and Westmorland Arch. Society, xii, 365). The statuette in its present condition is 6 ins. long. It is in general well preserved, but the feet and pedestal have been broken off. It represents the Roman goddess Venus, undraped, with the right hand raised to hold her hair and the left hung down to grasp her clothing. See Plate herewith.

The class of statuettes to which this figure belongs is well known. It was especially common in Roman Gaul, in some parts of which, for instance, in the Allier Valley, large numbers of such statuettes were manufactured. Venus and the Mother Goddesses are perhaps the two commonest subjects for these statuettes, but other gods and others not gods are often represented, sometimes even dwarfs and deformities. Though the statuettes were made in Gaul, they exhibit few traces of Gaulish art. Their style is rude; their originals seem usually to have belonged

PLATE I. ART. XLII.—TO FACE P. 504.

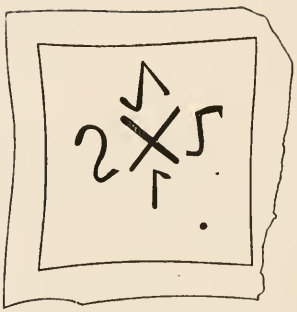
STATUETTE REPRESENTING VENUS.

belonged to the products of classical art and in particular of that Greco-Egyptian art which largely influenced the Roman Empire. They are far rarer in Britain than in Gaul: they were not imported freely, like the Gaulish "Samian" ware, and they occur mostly in the south and east. Specimens have been found, for instance, at Richborough (Rutupiae), Canterbury (Durovernum), London, Chesterford, Colchester (Camulodunum). They are, however, not unknown further north, as for instance at York (Eburacum). I am not aware whether specimens have ever been found before in Carlisle, but I should not be surprised to learn that the statuette before me was the first instance. Its occurrence in or near graves may be an accident. I may refer those interested in these *fictilia* to the following sources. I need not say they do not pretend to form a complete list.

General Accounts, C. R. Smith, *Collectanea antiqua*, vi, pp. 48-75; Blanchet *étude sur les figurines en terre cuite* (Paris, 1890); S. Reinach *Antiquites Nationales, Bronzes figurés de la Gaule Romaine, p.* 14.

British Instances: Richborough: C. R. Smith, *Richborough Reculver and Lymne*, p. 71. Canterbury: *Collectanea antiqua*, vi, p. 57; John Brent, *Canterbury in the olden time*, p. 41 and my *Romano-British Inscriptions*, iii, No. 119; London, C. R. Smith, *Roman London*, p. 109; Chesterford: Neville, *Sepulcra Exposita*, p. 41; *Collectanea antiqua*, vi, 57; Colchester, *Collectanea antiqua*, vi, 228-239; York: Raine, *Handbook to the York Museum* (ed. 8), p. 117.

By the kindness of Mr. C. J. Ferguson, F.S.A., upon whose property they were discovered, the statuettes and the two vases have been placed in the Museum in Tullie House, Carlisle.



MARKINGS ON BOTTOM OF GLASS VESSEL OF ROMAN DATE FOUND IN CARLISLE.

LIST OF MEMBERS

OF THE

CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORLAND ANTIQUARIAN AND ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Greenwell, Rev. William, M.A., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., (Lon. and Scot.) Durham.

Evans, Sir J., K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., Sc.D., V.P.R.S., V.P.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.

Maxwell, Sir Herbert E., Bart., M.P., Monreith, Wigtonshire.

MEMBERS.

1884 Adair, Joseph, Egremont
O.M. Addison, John, Castle Hill, Maryport
1879 Ainsworth, David, The Flosh, Cleator, Carnforth
1878 Ainsworth, J. S., Harecroft, Holmrook, Carnforth
1889 Alcock-Beck, Major, Esthwaite Lodge, Hawkshead
1874 Allison, R. A., M.P., Scaleby Hall, Carlisle
1895 Ambleside Ruskin Library
1899 Archibald, C. F., Rusland Hall, Ulverston
1899 Archibald, Miss, Rusland Hall, Ulverston
1879 Argles, Thomas Atkinson, Eversley, Milnthorpe
1890 Armes, Rev. G. B., The Vicarage, Cleator
1896 Asher & Co., Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London
1887 Atkinson, John, Croftlands, Ulverston
1887 Ayre, Rev. Canon, Holy Trinity Vicarage, Ulverston

1884 Bagot, Josceline, M.P., Levens Hall, Milnthorpe
1884 Baker, Rev. John, Burgh-by-Sands, Carlisle

1885 Banks, Edwin H., Highmoor House, Wigton
1875 Barnes, H., M.D., LL.D. *Member of Council*, Portland Square, Carlisle
O.M. Barrow-in-Furness, the Lord Bishop of, *Vice-President*, The Abbey, Carlisle
1885 Barrow-in-Furness Free Library
1896 Bates, Cadwallader J., Langley Castle, Langley-on-Tyne
1877 Beardsley, Amos, F.L.S., F.G.S., Grange-over-Sands
1881 Beardsley, Richard Henry, Grange-over-Sands
1894 Beevor, Miss, 17, Castle Street, Carlisle
1897 Bell, John, Haws Bank, Coniston
1875 Bellasis, Edward, *Lancaster Herald*, College of Arms London
1893 Benson, Mrs., Hyning, Milnthorpe
1899 Bentinck, Lord Henry Cavendish, Underley Hall, Kirkby Lonsdale
1888 Billinge, Rev. R. B., Urswick Vicarage, Ulverston
1894 Binning, W. W. R., Eden Hey, Stanwix, Carlisle
1889 Birkbeck, Robert, F.S.A., 20, Berkeley Square, London.
1879 Blair, Robert, F.S.A., Harton Lodge, South Shields
1877 Blanc, Hippolyte J., F.S.A., (Scot.) 73, George Street, Edinburgh
1887 Boston Free Library, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
1874 Bower, Rev. Canon, *Member of Council*, St. Cuthbert's Vicarage, Carlisle
1898 Bowman, A. N., Portland Square, Carlisle
1894 Bowser, Dr. Joseph Edward, Musgrave Hall, Penrith
O.M. Braithwaite, Charles Lloyd, Kendal
1877 Braithwaite, Mrs., Hawes Mead, Kendal
1888 Breeks, Mrs., Helbeck Hall, Brough, Kirkby Stephen
1894 Brock - Hollinshead, Mrs. Frederick, Woodfoot House, Crosby Ravensworth
1888 Brougham, Lord, Brougham Hall, Penrith
1878 Browne, George, Troutbeck, Windermere

1873 Brunskill, Rev. J., Ormside, Appleby
1896 Burns, David, 18, Scotland Road, Stanwix, Carlisle
1880 Burrow, Rev. J. J., Ireby, Carlisle
1895 Burton, Rev. Richard Jowett, B.A., Stanton-by-Dale, Nottingham
1895 Butler, Theobald Fitzwalter, Infield, Barrow-in-Furness
1895 Butler, Wilson, Foxfield, Broughton-in-Furness

1898 Campbell, Rev. H. E., The Rectory, Workington
1899 Calverley, Mrs., Hillside, Eskdale, Carnforth
1878 Carey, Thomas, 23, Curzon Street, Maryport
1875 Carlisle, The Earl of, *Vice-President*, 1, Palace Green, Kensington
1892 Carlisle, The Lord Bishop of, *Vice-President*, Rose Castle, Carlisle
1899 Carlisle Public Library
1899 Clarke, W. H., M.D., Park Green, Macclesfield
1890 Carrick, Mrs., Oak Bank, Scotby, Carlisle
1892 Carruthers, Richard, Eden Grove, Carlisle
1875 Cartmel, Joseph C. E., Springfield, Brigham, Cockermouth
1875 Cartmell, Rev. J. W., Christ's College, Cambridge
1875 Cartmell, Studholme, 27, Lowther Street, Carlisle
1897 Carr, Sidney Story, Percy Gardens, Tynemouth
1895 Cavendish, Hon. Victor, M.P., Holker Hall, Carnforth
1892 Chadwick, S. J., F.S.A., Lyndhurst, Dewsbury
1874 Chapelhow, Rev. Joseph, D.D., Kirkandrews-on-Eden, Carlisle
1892 Clarke, A. B., Prospect House, Aspatria, Carlisle
1893 Clarke, Rev. J. J., Selside Vicarage, Kendal
1894 Collingwood, A. H., Town Clerk's Office, Carlisle
1887 Collingwood, W. G., M.A., *Member of Council*, Lane Head, Coniston
1883 Conder, Edward, F.S.A., Terry Bank, Old Town, Kirkby Lonsdale
1882 Constable, W., Lenhall, Bishopsburne, Canterbury

1884 Coward, John, Fountain Street, Ulverston
1886 Cowper, H. S., F.S.A., *Member of Council*, Yewfield Castle, Outgate, Ambleside
1888 Cowper, J. C., Keen Ground, Hawkshead
1889 Cowper-Essex, Thomas C., Yewfield Castle, Hawkshead
1885 Creighton, Miss, Warwick Square, Carlisle
1886 Crewdson, F. W., Summer How, Kendal
1886 Crewdson, W. D., *Treasurer*, Helm Lodge, Kendal
1887 Crewdson, Wilfrid H., Beathwaite, Levens, Kendal
1897 Cropper, Arthur E., Longfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool
O.M. Cropper, James, *Vice-President*, Ellergreen, Kendal
1896 Cropper, Rev. James, Broughton-in-Furness
1874 Crowder, W. I. R. 14, Portland Square, Carlisle
1878 Curwen, H. F., *Vice-President*, Workington Hall, Workington
1887 Curwen, John F., Horncop Hall, Kendal

1890 Deakin, Ernest Newton
1895 Dean, Charles Walter, Beech Road, Ulverston
1898 Dewick, Rev. F. C., Southey Hill, Keswick
1898 Dickinson, Captain, 33, Queen Street, Whitehaven
1876 Dickson, Arthur Benson, Abbots Reading, Ulverston
1886 Dixon, T., Rheda, Whitehaven
1896 Dobinson, William, Bank Street, Carlisle
1894 Donald, Miss H. M., Stanwix, Carlisle
1883 Dykes, Mrs., The Red House, Keswick
1894 Dymond, Charles William, F.S.A., High Wray, Ambleside

1885 Ecroyd, Edward, Low House, Armathwaite, R.S.O.
1893 Ellwood, Rev. Thomas, Torver Rectory, Coniston

1887 Farrer, William, Marton House, Skipton
1890 Fairer, Christopher, Fairbank, Penrith
1893 Fairer, M. R., Mitre House, Kirkby Stephen
1887 Farish, Edward Garthwaite, 57½, Old Broad Street, London 1895

1895 Fawcett, John W., Broughton House, Broughton-in-Furness
1875 Fell, John, *Vice-President*, Flan How, Ulverston
O.M. Ferguson, The Worshipful Chancellor, F.S.A., (Lon. and Scot.), *President and Editor*, Lowther Street, Carlisle
O.M. Ferguson, Charles J., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, Cardew Lodge, Carlisle
1877 Ferguson, Mrs. C. J., Cardew Lodge, Carlisle
1887 Fielden, Rev. H. A., The Vicarage, Kirkby Stephen
1877 Fletcher, Mrs., Ashville, Pargeta Street, Stourbridge
1886 Fletcher, W. L., Stoneleigh, Workington
1887 Fletcher, Miss, Stoneleigh, Workington
1877 Fletcher, William, Brigham Hill, Cockermouth
1884 Ford, John Rawlinson, Quarry Dene, Westwood, Leeds
1884 Ford, John Walker, Enfield Old Park, Winchmore Hill, Middlesex
1890 Fothergill, John, Brownber, Ravenstonedale

O.M. Gandy, J. G., *Auditor*, Heaves, Kendal
1898 Garstang, T. C., Argyle Terrace, Workington
1889 Gatey, George, Grove House, Ambleside
1895 Gaythorpe, Harper, 12, Harrison Street, Barrow-in-Furness
1877 Gibson, Miss M., Whelprigg, Kirkby Lonsdale
1897 Gibson, D., Marley Lodge, Bowness-on-Windermere
1891 Greenop, Joseph, William Street, Workington
1885 Gilbanks, Rev. W. F., Great Orton, Carlisle
1877 Gillbanks, Mrs., Clifton, Penrith
1877 Gillings, Mrs., St. Nicholas' Vicarage, Whitehaven
1893 Gough, Miss, Whitefield Cottage, Mealsgate, Carlisle
1894 Graham, R. G., Beanlands Park, Carlisle
1893 Green, Rev. R. S. G., Croglin Rectory, Kirkoswald
1877 Greenwood, R. H., *Auditor*, Bankfield, Kendal
1879 Grenside, Rev. W. Brent, Melling Vicarage, Carnforth

1893 Guildhall Library, London, (Charles Welsh, Librarian)
1895 Gunson, John, Oak Bank, Ulpha, Broughton-in-Furness

1893 Hair, M., 13, Abbey Steet, Carlisle
1878 Hargreaves, J. E., Beezon Lodge, Kendal
1883 Harris, Alfred, Lunefield, Kirkby Lonsdale
1881 Harrison, James, Newby Bridge House, Ulverston
1881 Harrison, Mrs., Newby Bridge House, Ulverston
1878 Harrison, Rev. James, Barbon Vicarage, Kirkby Lonsdale
1894 Harrison, Rev. D., Setmurthy, Cockermouth
1890 Hartley, Mrs., Holm Garth, Morecambe
1879 Harvey, Miss, Wordsworth Street, Penrith
1873 Harvey, Rev. Prebendary, F.S.A., Navenby Rectory, Lincoln
1893 Haswell, John Francis, M.B., C.M., *Member of Council*, Penrith
1890 Haverfield, F., F.S.A., Christ Church, Oxford
1895 Hawcridge, Arthur, Barrow-in-Furness
1886 Hawkesbury, Lord, Kirkham Abbey, York
1881 Hayton, Joseph, Cockermouth
1894 Heelis, Rev. A. J., Borrowdale, Keswick
1878 Heelis, William Hopes, Hawkshead
1879 Helder, A., M.P., Whitehaven
1892 Hellon, Robert, Seascale, Carnforth
1884 Henderson, The Very Rev. W. G., D.D., *Vice-President*, The Deanery, Carlisle
1896 Hendy, F. J. R., M.A., Grammar School, Carlisle
1881 Hetherington, J. Newby, F.R.G.S., 4, Lansdowne Road, Notting Hill, London
1890 Hewitson, William, Appleby
1898 Heygate, Mrs. R., Oaklands, Leominster
1885 Hibbert, Percy J., Plumtree Hall, Milnthorpe
1889 Higginson, H., Lonsdale Street, Carlisle
1897 Hills, Judge, Corby Castle, Carlisle
1879 Hills, William Henry, The Knoll, Ambleside
1889 Hinds, James P., 20, Fisher Street, Carlisle

1889 Hinds, Miss, 20, Fisher Street, Carlisle
1880 Hine, Alfrid, Camp Hill, Maryport
1880 Hine, Wilfred, Camp Hill, Maryport
1885 Hoare, Rev. J. N., F.R.Hist.S., St. John's Vicarage, Keswick
1834 Hodgkin, Thomas, D.C.L., F.S.A., Bamborough Keep, Belford
1883 Hodgson, Isaac B., Brampton
1885 Hodgson, James, Britain Place, Ulverston
1883 Hodgson, T. H., *Member of Council*, Newby Grange, Carlisle
1887 Hodgson, Rev. W. C. G., Distington Rectoty, Whitehaven
1895 Hodgson, Mrs., Newby Grange, Carlisle
1898 Holme, Mrs., Mardale, Haweswater, Penrith
1895 Holt, Miss E. G., Sudeley, Moseley Hill, Liverpool
1898 Hopper, Rev. W. R., Kirkbride Rectory, Carlisle
1884 Horrocks, T., Eden Brow, Armathwaite, R.S.O.
1882 Hothfield, Lord, *Patron*, Appleby Castle
1898 Hough, Kighley J., 4, Wilfred Street, Carlisle
1881 Howson, Thomas, Monkwray, Whitehaven
1894 Huddart, A., The Orchards, Eskdale, Carnforth
1897 Hughes, T. Cann, Lancaster
1895 Hudleston, Ferdinand, Hutton John, Penrith
1888 Hudson, Rev. Joseph, Crosby House, Carlisle
1898 Husband, Rev. C. F., Kirkby Ireleth, Carnforth
1898 Hutton, Rev. F. R. C., M.A., Witherslack, Grange-over-Sands

1892 Ingham, Rev. J., Asby Rectory, Appleby
1881 Iredale, Thomas, Workington
1883 Irving, W. J., Buckabank House, Dalston
1884 Irwin, Colonel T. A., Lynehow, Carlisle,
1892 Ismay, T. H., Water Street, Liverpool

1896 Jackson, Edwin, The Bank, Cockermouth
1888 Jackson, Samuel Hart, Heaning Wood, Ulverston
1888 Jackson, Thomas, M.D., Hazel Bank, Yanwath, Penrith 1877

1877 Jackson, Mrs. W., 10, Duke Street, Southport
1898 James, Percy, Portland Square, Carlisle
1892 Jones-Bateman, Rev. Cecil, Papcastle, Cockermouth
1890 Johnson, John Henry, The Mountains, Tonbridge
1898 Jones, Dr. T. H., 2, Brunswick Street, Carlisle

1897 Keene, Rev. Rees, The Rectory, Gosforth
1885 Kendal Literary and Scientific Institution
1896 Kendall, Dr. John, Oatlands, Coniston
1893 Kendall, Rev. W. Clement, 24, Rosebank Road, Hanwell, London
1889 Kennedy, Myles, Hill Foot, Ulverston
1894 Kerry, W. H. R., F.C.S., Wheatlands, Windermere
1888 Keswick, Library, per Rev. J. N. Hoare, Keswick
1897 Kewley, Rev. W., Natland, Kendal
1898 Key, Thomas, High Wray, Ambleside
1887 Kitchin, Hume, Ulverston

1898 Lamb, John, 63, Regent Street, Lancaster
1897 Lamonby, W. E., Ballarat, Kitto Road, Hatcham, S.E.
1897 Lane, William B. H., Walker Ground, Hawkshead
1894 Langhorne, John, Watson Villa, Dean, Edinburgh
1889 Lawson, Lady, Brayton Hall, Carlisle
1882 Lazonby, J., 44, Addison Street, Nottingham
1897 Leconfield, Lord, Petworth, Sussex
1896 Lediard, H. A., M.D., Lowther Street, Carlisle
1892 Leach, R. E., Grammar School, Appleby
1889 Le Fleming, Stanley Hughes, Rydal Hall, Ambleside
1895 Lehmann u Stage, Copenhagen
1887 Lester, Thomas, Firbank, Penrith
1884 Lindow, Jonas, Ehen Hall, Cleator
1884 Lindow, Miss, Ehen Hall, Cleator
1892 Little, James, M.D., Maryport
1892 Little, William, Chapel Ridding, Windermere
1883 Liverpool Free Public Library
1875 Loftie, Rev. A. G., Great Salkeld, Penrith

1883 Lonsdale, Horace B., Kirdandrews-on-Eden, Carlisle
1882 Lonsdale, Rev. H., Upperby Vicarage, Carlisle
1875 Lonsdale, The Earl of, Lowther Castle, Penrith
1889 Lowther, The Right Hon. J. W., M.P., 16, Wilton Crescent, London
1874 Lowther, Hon. W., *Vice-President*, Lowther Lodge, Kensington Gore, London
1885 Lowthian, Rev. W., Troutbeck, Windermere
1893 Lumb, James, Homewood, Whitehaven

1879 Machell, Thomas, Lt.-Col., Whitehaven
1876 McInnes, Miles, Rickerby, Carlisle
1890 Mackay, M., Milton Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne
1874 Maclaren, R., M.D., Portland Square, Carlisle
1880 Maddison, Rev. A. R., F.S.A., Vicar's Court, Lincoln
1892 Magrath, Rev. J. R., D.D., Provost of Queen's College, Oxford
1894 Marshall, John, Derwent Island, Keswick
1890 Marshall, Reginald Dykes, Castlerigg Manor, Keswick
1894 Marshall, Stephen A., Skelwith Fold, Ambleside
1893 Martindale, James Henry, Moor Yeat, Wetherall, Carlisle
1889 Mason, W. J., Bolton Place, Carlisle
1888 Mason, Mrs., Redmaine House, Kirkby Stephen
1894 Mason, J., M.D., Windermere
1877 Massicks, Thomas Barlow, The Oaks, Milllom
1889 Mawson, John Sanderson, The Larches, Keswick
1898 Metcalfe, Rev. C. F., Claremont, Ambleside
1889 Metcalfe, T. K., Oak Bank, Whitehaven
1890 Metcalfe, Rev. R. W., Ravenstonedale
1888 Metcalfe-Gibson, Anthony, Park House, Ravenstonedale
1883 Micklethwaite, J. T., F.S.A., 15, Dean's Yard, Westminster
1897 Millard, Rev. F. L. H., Aspatria, Carlisle

1878 Miller, Miss Sarah, Undermount, Rydal, Ambleside
1889 Monkhouse, John, Hawthorn Villa, Kendal
1898 Morris, Rev. W. P., Greystoke, Penrith
1894 Morpeth, Lord, 4, Devonshire Place, London, W.
1874 Muncaster, Lord, *Patron*, Muncaster Castle, Ravenglass

1874 Nanson, William, F.S.A., Singapore, (care of W. B. James, Esq., 23, Ely Place, London, E.C.)
1898 Nanson, Rev. R. V., Matterdale Vicarage, Penrith
1887 Nelson, Rev. George H., The Rectory, Sandford Orcas, near Sherborne
1882 Newbold, Rev. W. T., The Grammar School, St. Bees
1897 New York Public Library, Astor Library Building, New York
1898 Newton, C. B., The Gas Works, Carlisle
1874 Nicholson, J. Holme, M.A., Ellerhow, Wilmslow, Cheshire
1879 Nicholson, Miss, Carlton House, Clifton, Penrith
1893 Nicholson, Mrs. Lowthian, 77, Belgrave Road,
1898 Nicholson, Miss Margaret, Milburn, Penrith
London
1889 Noble, Miss, Beckfoot, Brampton, Penrith
1890 Noble, Miss Elizabeth, Beckfoot, Penrith
1885 Norman, Rev., J. B., Whitchurch Rectory, Edgeware

1899 Oldham Free Library

1880 Paisley, William, Workington
1886 Parez, Rev. C. H., Rose Hill House, Derby
1898 Parker, T. H. M., B.A., Frimington Hall, Penrith
1882 Parkin, John S., 11, New Square, Lincoln's Inn, London
1895 Patrickson, George, Scales, Ulverston
1885 Pearson, H. G. B., Lune Cottage, Kirkby Lonsdale
O.M. Pearson, F. Fenwick, Kirkby Lonsdale
1879 Peile, George, Shotley Bridge, Durham

1883 Peile, John, Litt. D., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, The Lodge, Christ's College, Cambridge
1894 Pelham, H. F., F.S.A., Oxford, President of Trinity College, The Lodge, Trinity College, Oxford
1896 Petty, S. Lister, Queen Street, Ulverston
1895 Perowne, Edward S. M., 13, Warwick Crescent, Paddington, W.
1887 Philadelphia Library Company, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
1895 Phillips, Ven. Archdeacon, The Archdeaconry, Barrow-in-Furness
1884 Pitt-Rivers, Major-Gen., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., Rushmere, Salisbury
1895 Podmore, G., M.A., Charney Hall, Grange over-Sands
1898 Pollitt, Frank, Prospect, Kendal
1896 Postlethwaite, Geo. D., Hollybrake, Chiselhurst
1890 Powley, John, Langwathby, Penrith
1875 Prescott, Ven. Archdeacon, The Abbey, Carlisle
1877 Preston, Miss, Undercliff, Settle
1887 Price, John Spenser, F.R.G.S., Waterhead House, Ambleside

1897 Radcliffe, H. Miles, Summerlands, Kendal
1899 Railton, Rev. W., The Glebe House, Kendal
1865 Ramsden, F. J., Abbotswood, Barrow-in-Furness
1883 Rawnsley, Rev. Canon, Crosthwaite, Keswick
1888 Rayner, John A. E., Grove House, Wavertree, Liverpool
1882 Rea, Miss Alice, 5, Fairview Road, Oxton, Birkenhead
1892 Reade, Rev. G. E. P., Milnthorpe
1892 Remington, J. S., Meadowside, Lancaster
1890 Remington, Rev. T. M., Aynsome, Cartmel
1881 Richardson, J. M., Lonsdale Street, Carlisle
1893 Richardson, Mrs. James, Balla Wray, Ambleside
1882 Richmond, Rev. Canon, The Abbey, Carlisle

1884 Riley, Hamlet, Ennim, Penrith
1895 Ritson, T. S., Ridgemount, Maryport
1890 Rivington, C. R., F.S.A., Castle Bank, Appleby
1885 Robinson, John, Elterwater Hall, Ambleside
1886 Robinson, John, M.Inst.C.E., Vicarage Terrace, Kendal
1888 Robinson, William, Greenbank, Sedbergh
1884 Robinson, Mrs., Green Lane, Carlisle
1897 Rogers, John, 78, Cheltenham Street, Barrow-in-Furness
1885 Roper, W. O., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, Yealand, Lancaster
1882 Rumney, Oswald George, Watermillock, Penrith
1886 Rymer, Thomas, Calder Abbey, Carnforth

1894 Satterthwaite, Alexander, Edenbreck, Lancaster
1897 Scott, Daniel, Penrith
1892 Scott, Benjamin, Linden House, Stanwix, Carlisle
1893 Sealby, John Inman, Thornthwaite, Keswick
1875 Senhouse, Humphrey P., *Vice-President*, Nether Hall, Maryport
1889 Senhouse, Miss, Galehome, Gosforth
1889 Severn, Arthur, Brantwood, Coniston
1889 Severn, Mrs., Brantwood, Coniston
1877 Sewell, Colonel, *Member of Council*, Brandling Ghyll, Cockermounth
1878 Sewell, Mrs., Brandling Ghyll, Cockermouth
1866 Sherwen, Rev. Canon, Dean, Cockermouth
1897 Simpson, Mrs., Romanway, Penrith
1895 Simpson, J., Solicitor, Cockermouth
1876 Smith, Charles, F.G.S., c/o Dr. Gilbert, Harpenden, St. Albans
1897 Smith, John P., Ellerslee, Barrow-in-Furness
1890 Smith, C. Telford, Rothay Bank, Ambleside
1888 Snape, Rev. R. H., Eskdale Vicarage, Holm Rock, Carnforth
1898 Sparke, Archibald, Tullie House, Carlisle
1884 Spence, C. J., South Preston Lodge, South Shields
1897 Stead, E. W., Harraby, Carlisle

1896 Steavenson, His Honour Judge, Gelt Hall, Castle Carrock
1879 Steele, Major-General J. A., 28, West Cromwell Road, London
1874 Steel, James, Eden Bank, Wetheral, Carlisle
1874 Steel, William, Chatsworth Square, Carlisle
1897 Stephenson, Herbert, The Oaks, Windermere
1888 Stock, Rev. E. Ernest, Rockliffe, Carlisle
1887 Stordy, T., English Street, Carlisle
1875 Strickland, Rev. W. E., St. Paul's Vicarage, Carlisle
1886 Swainson, Joseph, *Member of Council*, Stonecross, Kendal
1896 Sykes, Rev. W. S., Holy Trinity, Millom

1897 Tancock, Rev. C. C., The School House, Tonbridge
1877 Taylor, Mrs., Oakleigh, Llangollen
1894 Taylor, Samuel, Birkdault, Haverthwaite, Ulverston
1893 Thompson, James, Milton Hall, Brampton
1881 Thompson, Mrs., Croft House, Askham, Penrith
1899 Thompson, Robert, 21, Burlington Place, Carlisle
1896 Thomson, D. G. Pearse, Bishop's Yard, Penrith
1897 Thornley, Rev. Canon, Kirkoswald, R.S.O.
1888 Tiffin, Charles J., M.D., The Limes, Wigton
1894 Todd, Mrs. Jonas, Otter Furrows, Harraby, Carlisle
1897 Topping, Geo. Lomax, Fothergill, Shap
1879 Tosh, E. G., The Lund, Ulverston
1895 Towers, Batey, Peter Street, Workington
1890 Towneley, William, Hard Cragg, Grange-over-Sands
1896 Trench, Rev. Canon, LL.M., The Vicarage, Kendal
1877 Troutbeck, Rev. Dr., Dean's Yard, Westminster
1894 Twentyman, Miss Sarah, Park Square, Wigton
1878 Tyson, E. T., *Member of Council*, Woodhall, Cockermouth
1893 Tyson, Towers, Paddock Wray, Eskdale, Carnforth

1889 Ullock, Miss Mary, Quarry How, Windermere

1876 Vaughan, Cedric, C.E., Leyfield House, Millom

1895 Wadham, E., Millwood, Barrow-in-Furness
1884 Wagner, Henry, F.S.A., 13, Halfmoon Street, Piccadilly, London
1894 Walker, Miss Annie E., Oak Lea, Whitehaven
1882 Walker, Robert, Windermere
1882 Ware, Mrs., The Abbey, Carlisle
1896 Watson, D. M. Burnie, Hillside Cottage, Hawick
1885 Watson, George, *Member of Council*, St. Andrew's Place, Penrith
1884 Watson, John, Thorny Hills, Kendal
1896 Watson, J. P., (Bombay), Garth Marr, Castle Carrock
1875 Watson, Rev. S. W., Bootle, Carnforth
1889 Watson, William Henry, F.G.S., Braystones, Carnforth
1892 Watt, James, Knowefield, Carlisle
1896 Waugh, E. L., The Burroughs, Cockermouth
1897 Welsh, Jonathan, Bowness-on-Solway, Carlisle
1888 Westmorland, Colonel I. P., Yanwath, Penrith
1882 Weston, J. W., Enyeat, Milnthorpe
1877 Weston, Mrs., Ashbank, Penrith
1866 Wheatley, J. A., Portland Square, Carlisle
1895 Whetham, Mrs. C. D., 5, St. Peter's Terrace, Cambridge
1891 Whitehead, A. Charles, Appleby
1884 Whitehead, Sir James, Bart., F.S.A., Wilmington Manor, near Dartford, Kent
1887 Whiteside, Rev. Joseph, Shap
1883 Whitwell, Robert Jowitt, 70, Banbury Road, Oxford
1881 Wilkinson, Rev. W. H., Hensingham, Whitehaven
1881 Williams, Mrs., Holm Island, Grange-over-Sands
1897 Willink, Alfred Henry, Whitefoot, Burneside, Kendal
1876 Wilson, Frank, 7, Onslow Villas, Highgate, London
1883 Wilson, Rev. James, *Member of Council*, Dalston Vicarage, Carlisle

1876 Wilson, John F., Southfield Villas, Middlesbrough
1882 Wilson, John Jowitt, Fayrestowe, Kendal
1889 Wilson, T. Newby, The Landing, Ulverston
1885 Wilson, William, Keswick Hotel, Keswick
1881 Wilson, Mrs. T., Aynam Lodge, Kendal 400
1881 Wiper, Joseph, Stricklandgate, Kendal
1884 Wood, Miss, 33, Clarendon Road, Edgbaston
1882 Wood, W. M. S., Hayborough House, Maryport
1895 Woodburne, Mrs., Thurstonville, Ulverston
1877 Woods, Sir Albert, *Garter King at Arms*, College 405
of Arms, London
1894 Wright, Rev. A., Gilsland Vicarage, Carlisle
1892 Wrigley, John, Albert House, Seascale
1892 Wrigley, Robert, Brampton, Carlisle

1887 Yeates, Joseph Simpson, Lorne House, Penrith

LIBRARIES TO WHICH COPIES OF THE TRANSACTIONS ARE SUPPLIED.

The Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London
The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland
Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries, Copenhagen
The Dean and Chapter Library, Carlisle
The British Museum
The Bodleian Library, Oxford
The University Library, Cambridge
Trinity College, Dublin
The Advocates' Library, Edinburgh

SOCIETIES WHICH EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS.

The Lincoln Architectural Society (Rev. Prebendary G. T. Harvey, F.S.A., Lincoln)
The Kent Archæological Society (The Rev. Canon Scott Robertson, Throwle Vicarage, Faversham)

The

The Shropshire Archæological Society (F. Goyne, Dogpole, Shrewsbury.)

The Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-upon-Tyne (Robert Blair, F.S.A.)

The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire (R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.)

The Cambrian Archæological Association, London (J. Romilly Allen) c/o Messrs. Whiting & Co., 30, Sardinia Street, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.

Derbyshire Archæological and Historical Society (Arthur Cox, M.A., Mill Hill, Derby)

The Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Cheetham Coll. Manchester (G. C. Yates, F.S.A.)

The Heidelberger Historical Philosophischer Vereine, Universiat Bibliothek, Heldelberg

The East Riding Antiquarian Society (William Andrews, 1, Dock Street, Hull)

The Thoresby Society, Leeds, c/o G. D. Lumb, 65, Albion Street, Leeds

The National Museum, Stockholm, Sweden